

# An Operational Semantics and Type Safety Proof for Multiple Inheritance in C++ (CoreC++)

Daniel Wasserrab  
Fakultät für Mathematik und Informatik  
Universität Passau

<http://www.infosun.fmi.uni-passau.de/st/staff/wasserra/>



February 23, 2021

## Abstract

We present an operational semantics and type safety proof for multiple inheritance in C++. The semantics models the behavior of method calls, field accesses, and two forms of casts. For explanations see [1].

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Auxiliary Definitions</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	<i>distinct-fst</i> . . . . .	6
1.2	Using <i>list-all2</i> for relations . . . . .	6
<b>2</b>	<b>CoreC++ types</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>CoreC++ values</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Expressions</b>	<b>10</b>
4.1	The expressions . . . . .	10
4.2	Free Variables . . . . .	11
<b>5</b>	<b>Class Declarations and Programs</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>The subclass relation</b>	<b>14</b>

<b>7</b>	<b>Definition of Subobjects</b>	<b>15</b>
7.1	General definitions . . . . .	16
7.2	Subobjects according to Rossie-Friedman . . . . .	16
7.3	Subobject handling and lemmas . . . . .	18
7.4	Paths . . . . .	21
7.5	Appending paths . . . . .	21
7.6	The relation on paths . . . . .	22
7.7	Member lookups . . . . .	23
<b>8</b>	<b>Objects and the Heap</b>	<b>25</b>
8.1	Objects . . . . .	25
8.2	Heap . . . . .	26
<b>9</b>	<b>Exceptions</b>	<b>26</b>
9.1	Exceptions . . . . .	26
9.2	System exceptions . . . . .	27
9.3	<i>preallocated</i> . . . . .	27
9.4	<i>start-heap</i> . . . . .	28
<b>10</b>	<b>Syntax</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Program State</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Big Step Semantics</b>	<b>29</b>
12.1	The rules . . . . .	29
12.2	Final expressions . . . . .	34
<b>13</b>	<b>Small Step Semantics</b>	<b>35</b>
13.1	Some pre-definitions . . . . .	36
13.2	The rules . . . . .	36
13.3	The reflexive transitive closure . . . . .	41
13.4	Some easy lemmas . . . . .	42
<b>14</b>	<b>System Classes</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>The subtype relation</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Well-typedness of CoreC++ expressions</b>	<b>44</b>
16.1	The rules . . . . .	44
16.2	Easy consequences . . . . .	46
<b>17</b>	<b>Generic Well-formedness of programs</b>	<b>47</b>
17.1	Well-formedness lemmas . . . . .	48
17.2	Well-formedness subclass lemmas . . . . .	48
17.3	Well-formedness <code>leq_path</code> lemmas . . . . .	50

17.4	Lemmas concerning Subobjs . . . . .	50
17.5	Well-formedness and appendPath . . . . .	53
17.6	Path and program size . . . . .	54
17.7	Well-formedness and Path . . . . .	55
17.8	Well-formedness and member lookup . . . . .	57
17.9	Well formedness and widen . . . . .	59
17.10	Well formedness and well typing . . . . .	60
<b>18</b>	<b>Weak well-formedness of CoreC++ programs</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics</b>	<b>61</b>
19.1	Some casts-lemmas . . . . .	61
19.2	Small steps simulate big step . . . . .	62
19.3	Cast . . . . .	62
19.4	LAss . . . . .	63
19.5	BinOp . . . . .	64
19.6	FAcc . . . . .	64
19.7	FAss . . . . .	65
19.8	;; . . . . .	66
19.9	If . . . . .	66
19.10	While . . . . .	67
19.11	Throw . . . . .	67
19.12	InitBlock . . . . .	68
19.13	Block . . . . .	68
19.14	List . . . . .	69
19.15	Call . . . . .	69
19.16	The main Theorem . . . . .	73
19.17	Big steps simulates small step . . . . .	73
19.18	Equivalence . . . . .	75
<b>20</b>	<b>Definite assignment</b>	<b>75</b>
20.1	Hypersets . . . . .	76
20.2	Definite assignment . . . . .	76
<b>21</b>	<b>Runtime Well-typedness</b>	<b>78</b>
21.1	Run time types . . . . .	78
21.2	The rules . . . . .	79
21.3	Easy consequences . . . . .	81
21.4	Some interesting lemmas . . . . .	82
<b>22</b>	<b>Conformance Relations for Proofs</b>	<b>82</b>
22.1	Value conformance $:\leq$ . . . . .	83
22.2	Value list conformance $[:\leq]$ . . . . .	84
22.3	Field conformance $(:\leq)$ . . . . .	84

22.4	Heap conformance . . . . .	84
22.5	Local variable conformance . . . . .	84
22.6	Environment conformance . . . . .	85
22.7	Type conformance . . . . .	85
<b>23</b>	<b>Progress of Small Step Semantics</b>	<b>86</b>
23.1	Some pre-definitions . . . . .	86
23.2	The theorem <i>progress</i> . . . . .	88
<b>24</b>	<b>Heap Extension</b>	<b>89</b>
24.1	The Heap Extension . . . . .	89
24.2	$\trianglelefteq$ and preallocated . . . . .	90
24.3	$\trianglelefteq$ in Small- and BigStep . . . . .	90
24.4	$\trianglelefteq$ and conformance . . . . .	91
24.5	$\trianglelefteq$ in the runtime type system . . . . .	92
<b>25</b>	<b>Well-formedness Constraints</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>26</b>	<b>Type Safety Proof</b>	<b>93</b>
26.1	Basic preservation lemmas . . . . .	93
26.2	Subject reduction . . . . .	95
26.3	Lifting to $\rightarrow^*$ . . . . .	95
26.4	Lifting to $\Rightarrow$ . . . . .	97
26.5	The final polish . . . . .	97
<b>27</b>	<b>Determinism Proof</b>	<b>98</b>
27.1	Some lemmas . . . . .	98
27.2	The proof . . . . .	99
<b>28</b>	<b>Program annotation</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>29</b>	<b>Code generation for Semantics and Type System</b>	<b>101</b>
29.1	General redefinitions . . . . .	101
29.2	Code generation . . . . .	102
29.3	Examples . . . . .	121
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>128</b>

## 1 Auxiliary Definitions

```

theory Auxiliary
imports Complex-Main HOL-Library.While-Combinator
begin

declare
  option.splits[split]

```

*Let-def*[simp]  
*subset-insertI2* [simp]  
*Cons-eq-map-conv* [iff]

**lemma** *nat-add-max-le*[simp]:  
 $((n::nat) + \max i j \leq m) = (n + i \leq m \wedge n + j \leq m)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Suc-add-max-le*[simp]:  
 $(\text{Suc}(n + \max i j) \leq m) = (\text{Suc}(n + i) \leq m \wedge \text{Suc}(n + j) \leq m)$   
 <proof>

**notation** *Some*  $(([-]))$

**lemma** *butlast-tail*:  
 $\text{butlast } (Xs@[X, Y]) = Xs@[X]$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *butlast-noteq*:  $Cs \neq [] \implies \text{butlast } Cs \neq Cs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *app-hd-tl*:  $[Cs \neq []; Cs = Cs' @ \text{tl } Cs] \implies Cs' = [\text{hd } Cs]$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *only-one-append*:  $[C' \notin \text{set } Cs; C' \notin \text{set } Cs'; Ds @ C' \# Ds' = Cs @ C' \# Cs']$   
 $\implies Cs = Ds \wedge Cs' = Ds'$   
 <proof>

**definition** *pick* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**  
 $\text{pick } A \equiv \text{SOME } x. x \in A$

**lemma** *pick-is-element*:  $x \in A \implies \text{pick } A \in A$   
 <proof>

**definition** *set2list* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a list **where**  
 $\text{set2list } A \equiv \text{fst } (\text{while } (\lambda(Es, S). S \neq \{\})$   
 $\quad (\lambda(Es, S). \text{let } x = \text{pick } S \text{ in } (x \# Es, S - \{x\}))$   
 $\quad ([], A) )$

**lemma** *card-pick*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Suc}(\text{card}(A - \{\text{pick}(A)\})) = \text{card } A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *set2list-prop*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists xs. \text{while } (\lambda(Es, S). S \neq \{\})$   
 $(\lambda(Es, S). \text{let } x = \text{pick } S \text{ in } (x \# Es, S - \{x\}))$   
 $([], A) = (xs, \{\}) \wedge (\text{set } xs \cup \{\} = A)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *set2list-correct*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\}; \text{set2list } A = xs \rrbracket \implies \text{set } xs = A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 1.1 *distinct-fst*

**definition** *distinct-fst* ::  $('a \times 'b)$  list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
 $\text{distinct-fst} \equiv \text{distinct} \circ \text{map } \text{fst}$

**lemma** *distinct-fst-Nil* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{distinct-fst } []$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-fst-Cons* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{distinct-fst } ((k, x) \# kxs) = (\text{distinct-fst } kxs \wedge (\forall y. (k, y) \notin \text{set } kxs))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *map-of-SomeI*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct-fst } kxs; (k, x) \in \text{set } kxs \rrbracket \implies \text{map-of } kxs \ k = \text{Some } x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 1.2 Using *list-all2* for relations

**definition** *fun-of* ::  $('a \times 'b)$  set  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
 $\text{fun-of } S \equiv \lambda x y. (x, y) \in S$

Convenience lemmas

**declare** *fun-of-def* [*simp*]

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-Cons* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) (x \# xs) (y \# ys) =$   
 $((x, y) \in S \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) xs ys)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-Cons1*:

$list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ (x\#xs)\ ys =$   
 $(\exists z\ zs.\ ys = z\#zs \wedge (x,z) \in S \wedge list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ zs)$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-Cons2*:

$list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ (y\#ys) =$   
 $(\exists z\ zs.\ xs = z\#zs \wedge (z,y) \in S \wedge list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ zs\ ys)$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-refl*:

$(\bigwedge x.\ (x,x) \in S) \implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ xs$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-antisym*:

$\llbracket (\bigwedge x\ y.\ \llbracket (x,y) \in S; (y,x) \in T \rrbracket \implies x = y);$   
 $list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ ys; list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ T)\ ys\ xs \rrbracket \implies xs = ys$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-trans*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge a\ b\ c.\ \llbracket (a,b) \in R; (b,c) \in S \rrbracket \implies (a,c) \in T;$   
 $list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ R)\ as\ bs; list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ bs\ cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ T)\ as\ cs$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-update-cong*:

$\llbracket i < size\ xs; list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ ys; (x,y) \in S \rrbracket$   
 $\implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ (xs[i:=x])\ (ys[i:=y])$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2-nthD*:

$\llbracket list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ ys; p < size\ xs \rrbracket \implies (xs!p, ys!p) \in S$   
(*proof*)

**lemma** *rel-list-all2I*:

$\llbracket length\ a = length\ b; \bigwedge n.\ n < length\ a \implies (a!n, b!n) \in S \rrbracket \implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ a\ b$   
(*proof*)

**declare** *fun-of-def* [*simp del*]

**end**

## 2 CoreC++ types

**theory** *Type* **imports** *Auxiliary* **begin**

**type-synonym** *cname* = *string* — class names

**type-synonym** *mname* = *string* — method name  
**type-synonym** *vname* = *string* — names for local/field variables

**definition** *this* :: *vname* **where**  
*this*  $\equiv$  "this"

— types

**datatype** *ty*  
= *Void* — type of statements  
| *Boolean*  
| *Integer*  
| *NT* — null type  
| *Class cname* — class type

**datatype** *base* — superclass  
= *Repeats cname* — repeated (nonvirtual) inheritance  
| *Shares cname* — shared (virtual) inheritance

**primrec** *getbase* :: *base*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname* **where**  
*getbase* (*Repeats C*) = *C*  
| *getbase* (*Shares C*) = *C*

**primrec** *isRepBase* :: *base*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*isRepBase* (*Repeats C*) = *True*  
| *isRepBase* (*Shares C*) = *False*

**primrec** *isShBase* :: *base*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*isShBase* (*Repeats C*) = *False*  
| *isShBase* (*Shares C*) = *True*

**definition** *is-refT* :: *ty*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*is-refT* *T*  $\equiv$   $T = NT \vee (\exists C. T = \text{Class } C)$

**lemma** [*iff*]: *is-refT NT*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** [*iff*]: *is-refT(Class C)*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *refTE*:  
 $\llbracket is-refT\ T; T = NT \implies Q; \bigwedge C. T = \text{Class } C \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *not-refTE*:  
 $\llbracket \neg is-refT\ T; T = Void \vee T = Boolean \vee T = Integer \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**type-synonym**  
*env* = *vname*  $\rightarrow$  *ty*



end

### 3 CoreC++ values

theory *Value* imports *Type* begin

**type-synonym** *addr* = *nat*

**type-synonym** *path* = *cname list* — Path-component in subobjects

**type-synonym** *reference* = *addr* × *path*

**datatype** *val*

  = *Unit* — dummy result value of void expressions

  | *Null* — null reference

  | *Bool bool* — Boolean value

  | *Intg int* — integer value

  | *Ref reference* — Address on the heap and subobject-path

**primrec** *the-Intg* :: *val* ⇒ *int* **where**

*the-Intg* (*Intg i*) = *i*

**primrec** *the-addr* :: *val* ⇒ *addr* **where**

*the-addr* (*Ref r*) = *fst r*

**primrec** *the-path* :: *val* ⇒ *path* **where**

*the-path* (*Ref r*) = *snd r*

**primrec** *default-val* :: *ty* ⇒ *val* — default value for all types **where**

*default-val Void* = *Unit*

| *default-val Boolean* = *Bool False*

| *default-val Integer* = *Intg 0*

| *default-val NT* = *Null*

| *default-val (Class C)* = *Null*

**lemma** *default-val-no-Ref*: *default-val T = Ref(a, Cs) ⇒ False*

⟨*proof*⟩

**primrec** *typeof* :: *val* ⇒ *ty option* **where**

*typeof Unit* = *Some Void*

| *typeof Null* = *Some NT*

| *typeof (Bool b)* = *Some Boolean*

| *typeof (Intg i)* = *Some Integer*

| *typeof (Ref r)* = *None*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *(typeof v = Some Boolean) = (∃ b. v = Bool b)*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** [*simp*]: *(typeof v = Some Integer) = (∃ i. v = Intg i)*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** [*simp*]: (*typeof v = Some NT*) = (*v = Null*)  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** [*simp*]: (*typeof v = Some Void*) = (*v = Unit*)  
⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## 4 Expressions

**theory** *Expr* imports *Value* begin

### 4.1 The expressions

**datatype** *bop* = *Eq* | *Add* — names of binary operations

**datatype** *expr*  
= *new cname* — class instance creation  
| *Cast cname expr* — dynamic type cast  
| *StatCast cname expr* — static type cast  
( $\lambda$ -) - [80,81] 80  
| *Val val* — value  
| *BinOp expr bop expr* (- «-» - [80,0,81] 80)  
— binary operation  
| *Var vname* — local variable  
| *LAss vname expr* (-:=- [70,70] 70)  
— local assignment  
| *FAcc expr vname path* (--{-} [10,90,99] 90)  
— field access  
| *FAss expr vname path expr* (--{-} := - [10,70,99,70] 70)  
— field assignment  
| *Call expr cname option mname expr list*  
— method call  
| *Block vname ty expr* ('{-:-; -})  
| *Seq expr expr* (-; / - [61,60] 60)  
| *Cond expr expr expr* (if '(-) -/ else - [80,79,79] 70)  
| *While expr expr* (while '(-) - [80,79] 70)  
| *throw expr*

**abbreviation** (*input*)

*DynCall* :: *expr* ⇒ *mname* ⇒ *expr list* ⇒ *expr* (--'(-) [90,99,0] 90) **where**  
*e*•*M*(*es*) == *Call e None M es*

**abbreviation** (*input*)

*StaticCall* :: *expr* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ *mname* ⇒ *expr list* ⇒ *expr*  
(--'(-::)'(-) [90,99,99,0] 90) **where**  
*e*•(*C*::)*M*(*es*) == *Call e (Some C) M es*

The semantics of binary operators:

**fun**  $binop :: bop \times val \times val \Rightarrow val\ option$  **where**  
 $binop(Eq, v_1, v_2) = Some(Bool (v_1 = v_2))$   
 $| binop(Add, Intg\ i_1, Intg\ i_2) = Some(Intg(i_1+i_2))$   
 $| binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = None$

**lemma**  $[simp]$ :

$(binop(Add, v_1, v_2) = Some\ v) = (\exists i_1\ i_2. v_1 = Intg\ i_1 \wedge v_2 = Intg\ i_2 \wedge v = Intg(i_1+i_2))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $binop-not-ref[simp]$ :

$binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = Some\ (Ref\ r) \Longrightarrow False$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 4.2 Free Variables

**primrec**

$fv :: expr \Rightarrow vname\ set$   
**and**  $fvs :: expr\ list \Rightarrow vname\ set$  **where**  
 $fv(new\ C) = \{\}$   
 $| fv(Cast\ C\ e) = fv\ e$   
 $| fv(\downarrow C)e = fv\ e$   
 $| fv(Val\ v) = \{\}$   
 $| fv(e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2) = fv\ e_1 \cup fv\ e_2$   
 $| fv(Var\ V) = \{V\}$   
 $| fv(V := e) = \{V\} \cup fv\ e$   
 $| fv(e \cdot F\{Cs\}) = fv\ e$   
 $| fv(e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2) = fv\ e_1 \cup fv\ e_2$   
 $| fv(Call\ e\ Copt\ M\ es) = fv\ e \cup fvs\ es$   
 $| fv(\{V:T; e\}) = fv\ e - \{V\}$   
 $| fv(e_1;; e_2) = fv\ e_1 \cup fv\ e_2$   
 $| fv(if\ (b)\ e_1\ else\ e_2) = fv\ b \cup fv\ e_1 \cup fv\ e_2$   
 $| fv(while\ (b)\ e) = fv\ b \cup fv\ e$   
 $| fv(throw\ e) = fv\ e$

$| fvs(\[]) = \{\}$   
 $| fvs(e\#es) = fv\ e \cup fvs\ es$

**lemma**  $[simp]$ :  $fvs(es_1 @ es_2) = fvs\ es_1 \cup fvs\ es_2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $[simp]$ :  $fvs(map\ Val\ vs) = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 5 Class Declarations and Programs

**theory** *Decl* **imports** *Expr* **begin**

**type-synonym**

*fdecl* = *vname* × *ty* — field declaration

**type-synonym**

*method* = *ty list* × *ty* × (*vname list* × *expr*) — arg. types, return type, params, body

**type-synonym**

*mdecl* = *mname* × *method* — method declaration

**type-synonym**

*class* = *base list* × *fdecl list* × *mdecl list* — class = superclasses, fields, methods

**type-synonym**

*cdecl* = *cname* × *class* — classa declaration

**type-synonym**

*prog* = *cdecl list* — program

**translations**

(*type*) *fdecl* <= (*type*) *vname* × *ty*

(*type*) *mdecl* <= (*type*) *mname* × *ty list* × *ty* × (*vname list* × *expr*)

(*type*) *class* <= (*type*) *cname* × *fdecl list* × *mdecl list*

(*type*) *cdecl* <= (*type*) *cname* × *class*

(*type*) *prog* <= (*type*) *cdecl list*

**definition** *class* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* → *class* **where**

*class* ≡ *map-of*

**definition** *is-class* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*is-class* *P C* ≡ *class P C* ≠ *None*

**definition** *baseClasses* :: *base list* ⇒ *cname set* **where**

*baseClasses Bs* ≡ *set ((map getbase) Bs)*

**definition** *RepBases* :: *base list* ⇒ *cname set* **where**

*RepBases Bs* ≡ *set ((map getbase) (filter isRepBase Bs))*

**definition** *SharedBases* :: *base list* ⇒ *cname set* **where**

*SharedBases Bs* ≡ *set ((map getbase) (filter isShBase Bs))*

**lemma** *not-getbase-repeats*:

$D \notin \text{set } (\text{map getbase } xs) \implies \text{Repeats } D \notin \text{set } xs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *not-getbase-shares*:

$D \notin \text{set } (\text{map } \text{getbase } xs) \implies \text{Shares } D \notin \text{set } xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *RepBaseclass-isBaseclass*:  
[[ $\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms)$ ;  $\text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs$ ]]  
 $\implies D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ShBaseclass-isBaseclass*:  
[[ $\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms)$ ;  $\text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$ ]]  
 $\implies D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *base-repeats-or-shares*:  
[[ $B \in \text{set } Bs$ ;  $D = \text{getbase } B$ ]]  
 $\implies \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \vee \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *baseClasses-repeats-or-shares*:  
 $D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs \implies \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \vee \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *finite-is-class*:  $\text{finite } \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *finite-baseClasses*:  
 $\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms) \implies \text{finite } (\text{baseClasses } Bs)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *is-type* ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{is-type } P \ T \equiv$   
 $(\text{case } T \text{ of } \text{Void} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Boolean} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Integer} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{NT} \Rightarrow \text{True}$   
 $\mid \text{Class } C \Rightarrow \text{is-class } P \ C)$

**lemma** *is-type-simps* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{is-type } P \ \text{Void} \wedge \text{is-type } P \ \text{Boolean} \wedge \text{is-type } P \ \text{Integer} \wedge$   
 $\text{is-type } P \ \text{NT} \wedge \text{is-type } P \ (\text{Class } C) = \text{is-class } P \ C$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**abbreviation**  
 $\text{types } P == \text{Collect } (\text{CONST } \text{is-type } P)$

**lemma** *typeof-lit-is-type*:  
*typeof v = Some T*  $\implies$  *is-type P T*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## 6 The subclass relation

**theory** *ClassRel* **imports** *Decl* **begin**

— direct repeated subclass

**inductive-set**

*subclsR* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  (*cname*  $\times$  *cname*) *set*

**and** *subclsR'* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  [*cname*, *cname*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (-  $\vdash$  -  $\prec_R$  - [71,71,71] 70)

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subclsR } P$

| *subclsRI*:  $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Repeats}(D) \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec_R D$

— direct shared subclass

**inductive-set**

*subclsS* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  (*cname*  $\times$  *cname*) *set*

**and** *subclsS'* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  [*cname*, *cname*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (-  $\vdash$  -  $\prec_S$  - [71,71,71] 70)

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subclsS } P$

| *subclsSI*:  $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Shares}(D) \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec_S D$

— direct subclass

**inductive-set**

*subcls1* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  (*cname*  $\times$  *cname*) *set*

**and** *subcls1'* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  [*cname*, *cname*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (-  $\vdash$  -  $\prec^1$  - [71,71,71] 70)

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subcls1 } P$

| *subcls1I*:  $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$

**abbreviation**

*subcls* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  [*cname*, *cname*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (-  $\vdash$  -  $\preceq^*$  - [71,71,71] 70) **where**

$P \vdash C \preceq^* D \equiv (C,D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^*$

**lemma** *subclsRD*:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \implies \exists fs \ ms \ Bs. (\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, fs, ms)) \wedge (\text{Repeats}(D) \in \text{set } Bs)$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *subclsSD*:

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \implies \exists fs\ ms\ Bs. (class\ P\ C = Some\ (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (Shares(D) \in set\ Bs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls1D*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies \exists fs\ ms\ Bs. (class\ P\ C = Some\ (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (D \in baseClasses\ Bs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subclsR-subcls1*:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subclsS-subcls1*:

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls1-subclsR-or-subclsS*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies P \vdash C \prec_R D \vee P \vdash C \prec_S D$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-subcls1*: *finite (subcls1 P)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-subclsR*: *finite (subclsR P)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-subclsS*: *finite (subclsS P)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls1-class*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies is-class\ P\ C$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls-is-class*:

$\llbracket P \vdash D \preceq^* C; is-class\ P\ C \rrbracket \implies is-class\ P\ D$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 7 Definition of Subobjects

**theory** *SubObj*  
**imports** *ClassRel*  
**begin**

## 7.1 General definitions

**type-synonym**

$subobj = cname \times path$

**definition**  $mdc :: subobj \Rightarrow cname$  **where**

$mdc S = fst S$

**definition**  $ldc :: subobj \Rightarrow cname$  **where**

$ldc S = last (snd S)$

**lemma**  $mdc\text{-tuple}$  [simp]:  $mdc (C, Cs) = C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $ldc\text{-tuple}$  [simp]:  $ldc (C, Cs) = last Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 7.2 Subobjects according to Rossie-Friedman

**fun**  $is\text{-subobj} :: prog \Rightarrow subobj \Rightarrow bool$  — legal subobject to class hierarchie **where**

$is\text{-subobj} P (C, []) \longleftrightarrow False$

|  $is\text{-subobj} P (C, [D]) \longleftrightarrow (is\text{-class} P C \wedge C = D)$   
 $\vee (\exists X. P \vdash C \preceq^* X \wedge P \vdash X \prec_S D)$

|  $is\text{-subobj} P (C, D \# E \# Xs) = (let Ys = butlast (D \# E \# Xs);$   
 $Y = last (D \# E \# Xs);$   
 $X = last Ys$   
 $in is\text{-subobj} P (C, Ys) \wedge P \vdash X \prec_R Y)$

**lemma**  $subobj\text{-aux}\text{-rev}$ :

**assumes**  $1: is\text{-subobj} P ((C, C' \# rev Cs @ [C']))$

**shows**  $is\text{-subobj} P ((C, C' \# rev Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $subobj\text{-aux}$ :

**assumes**  $1: is\text{-subobj} P ((C, C' \# Cs @ [C']))$

**shows**  $is\text{-subobj} P ((C, C' \# Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $isSubobj\text{-isClass}$ :

**assumes**  $1: is\text{-subobj} P (R)$

**shows**  $is\text{-class} P (mdc R)$

$\langle proof \rangle$



**lemma** *isSubobjs-subclsR-rev*:  
**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Cs@[D, D']@(rev\ Cs')))$   
**shows**  $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *isSubobjs-subclsR*:  
**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Cs@[D, D']@Cs'))$   
**shows**  $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mdc-leq-ldc-aux*:  
**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C'\#rev\ Cs'))$   
**shows**  $P \vdash C \preceq^* last\ (C'\#rev\ Cs')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mdc-leq-ldc*:  
**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ (R)$   
**shows**  $P \vdash mdc\ R \preceq^* ldc\ R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Next three lemmas show subobject property as presented in literature

**lemma** *class-isSubobj*:  
 $is-class\ P\ C \implies is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [C]))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *repSubobj-isSubobj*:  
**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Xs@[X]))$  **and**  $2: P \vdash X \prec_R Y$   
**shows**  $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Xs@[X, Y]))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *shSubobj-isSubobj*:  
**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Xs@[X]))$  **and**  $2: P \vdash X \prec_S Y$   
**shows**  $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [Y]))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Auxiliary lemmas

**lemma** *build-rec-isSubobj-rev*:

**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#rev\ Cs))$  **and**  $2: P \vdash C \prec_R D$

**shows**  $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C\#D\#rev\ Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *build-rec-isSubobj*:

**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#Cs))$  **and**  $2: P \vdash C \prec_R D$

**shows**  $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C\#D\#Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *isSubobj-isSubobj-isSubobj-rev*:

**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [D]))$  **and**  $2: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#(rev\ Cs)))$

**shows**  $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, D\#(rev\ Cs)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *isSubobj-isSubobj-isSubobj*:

**assumes**  $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [D]))$  **and**  $2: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#Cs))$

**shows**  $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, D\#Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 7.3 Subobject handling and lemmas

Subobjects consisting of repeated inheritance relations only:

**inductive**  $Subobjs_R :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$  **for**  $P :: prog$

**where**

$SubobjsR-Base: is-class\ P\ C \Longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ [C]$

$| SubobjsR-Rep: [P \vdash C \prec_R D; Subobjs_R\ P\ D\ Cs] \Longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ (C \# Cs)$

All subobjects:

**inductive**  $Subobjs :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$  **for**  $P :: prog$

**where**

$Subobjs-Rep: Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs \Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$

$| Subobjs-Sh: [P \vdash C \preceq^* C'; P \vdash C' \prec_S D; Subobjs_R\ P\ D\ Cs]$

$\Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$

**lemma**  $Subobjs-Base: is-class\ P\ C \Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ [C]$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *SubobjsR-nonempty*:  $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies Cs \neq []$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Subobjs-nonempty*:  $Subobjs P C Cs \implies Cs \neq []$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *hd-SubobjsR*:  
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies \exists Cs'. Cs = C \# Cs'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *SubobjsR-subclassRep*:  
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies (C, last Cs) \in (subclsR P)^*$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *SubobjsR-subclass*:  $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* last Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Subobjs-subclass*:  $Subobjs P C Cs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* last Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Subobjs-notSubobjsR*:  
[[ $Subobjs P C Cs; \neg Subobjs_R P C Cs$ ]]  
 $\implies \exists C' D. P \vdash C \preceq^* C' \wedge P \vdash C' \prec_S D \wedge Subobjs_R P D Cs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *assumes subo:SubobjsR P (hd (Cs@ C'#Cs')) (Cs@ C'#Cs')*  
**shows** *SubobjsR-Subobjs:Subobjs P C' (C'#Cs')*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Subobjs-Subobjs:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs') \implies Subobjs P C' (C'#Cs')*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *SubobjsR-isClass*:  
**assumes** *subo:SubobjsR P C Cs*  
**shows** *is-class P C*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Subobjs-isClass*:  
**assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C Cs*  
**shows** *is-class P C*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Subobjs-subclsR*:  
**assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@[D,D']@Cs')*  
**shows**  $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** **assumes** *subo:SubobjsR P (hd Cs) (Cs@[D])* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*  
**shows** *butlast-Subobjs-Rep:SubobjsR P (hd Cs) Cs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@[D])* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*  
**shows** *butlast-Subobjs:Subobjs P C Cs*

*<proof>*

**lemma** **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@(rev Cs'))* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*  
**shows** *rev-appendSubobj:Subobjs P C Cs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *appendSubobj*:  
**assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@Cs')* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*  
**shows** *Subobjs P C Cs*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *SubobjsR-isSubobj*:  
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *leq-SubobjsR-isSubobj*:  
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \preceq^* C'; P \vdash C' \prec_S D; Subobjs_R P D Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Subobjs-isSubobj*:  
 $Subobjs P C Cs \implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 7.4 Paths

### 7.5 Appending paths

Avoided name clash by calling one path Path.

**definition** *path-via* ::  $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$  ( $- \vdash Path - to - via$   
 $- [51,51,51,51] 50$ ) **where**  
 $P \vdash Path C to D via Cs \equiv Subobjs P C Cs \wedge last Cs = D$

**definition** *path-unique* ::  $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool$  ( $- \vdash Path - to - unique$   
 $[51,51,51] 50$ ) **where**  
 $P \vdash Path C to D unique \equiv \exists! Cs. Subobjs P C Cs \wedge last Cs = D$

**definition** *appendPath* ::  $path \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow path$  (**infixr**  $@_p$  65) **where**  
 $Cs @_p Cs' \equiv if (last Cs = hd Cs') then Cs @ (tl Cs') else Cs'$

**lemma** *appendPath-last*:  $Cs \neq [] \implies last Cs = last (Cs' @_p Cs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

#### inductive

*casts-to* ::  $prog \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow bool$   
 ( $- \vdash - casts - to - [51,51,51,51] 50$ )  
**for**  $P :: prog$   
**where**

*casts-prim*:  $\forall C. T \neq Class C \implies P \vdash T casts v to v$

| *casts-null*:  $P \vdash Class C casts Null to Null$

| *casts-ref*:  $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds)$

**inductive**

*Casts-to* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty list*  $\Rightarrow$  *val list*  $\Rightarrow$  *val list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(- \vdash - \text{Casts - to - } [51,51,51,51] \ 50)$

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

*Casts-Nil*:  $P \vdash [] \text{Casts } [] \text{ to } []$

| *Casts-Cons*:  $\llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; P \vdash Ts \text{Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash (T\#Ts) \text{Casts } (v\#vs) \text{ to } (v'\#vs')$

**lemma** *length-Casts-vs*:

$P \vdash Ts \text{Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *length-Casts-vs'*:

$P \vdash Ts \text{Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 7.6 The relation on paths

**inductive-set**

*leq-path1* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  (*path*  $\times$  *path*) *set*

**and** *leq-path1'* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  [*path*, *path*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* ( $-, - \vdash - \sqsubseteq^1 - [71,71,71] \ 70$ )

**for** *P* :: *prog* **and** *C* :: *cname*

**where**

$P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq^1 Ds \equiv (Cs, Ds) \in \text{leq-path1 } P \ C$

| *leq-pathRep*:  $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Ds; Cs = \text{butlast } Ds \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq^1 Ds$

| *leq-pathSh*:  $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_S D \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq^1 [D]$

**abbreviation**

*leq-path* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  [*path*, *path*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* ( $-, - \vdash - \sqsubseteq - [71,71,71] \ 70$ ) **where**  
 $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds \equiv (Cs, Ds) \in (\text{leq-path1 } P \ C)^*$

**lemma** *leq-path-rep*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C']); \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C', C'']) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, C \vdash (Cs@[C']) \sqsubseteq^1 (Cs@[C', C''])$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *leq-path-sh*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C']); P \vdash C' \prec_S C' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, C \vdash (Cs@[C']) \sqsubseteq^1 [C']$   
*<proof>*

## 7.7 Member lookups

**definition** *FieldDecls* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *vname*  $\Rightarrow$  (*path*  $\times$  *ty*) *set* **where**  
*FieldDecls* *P C F*  $\equiv$   
 $\{(Cs, T). \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge (\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms))$   
 $\wedge \text{map-of } fs \ F = \text{Some } T\}$

**definition** *LeastFieldDecl* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *vname*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty*  $\Rightarrow$  *path*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
(-  $\vdash$  - *has least* - : - *via* - [51,0,0,0,51] 50) **where**  
*P*  $\vdash$  *C* *has least* *F:T* *via* *Cs*  $\equiv$   
 $(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F \wedge$   
 $(\forall (Cs', T') \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F. P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs')$

**definition** *MethodDefs* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *mname*  $\Rightarrow$  (*path*  $\times$  *method*)*set* **where**  
*MethodDefs* *P C M*  $\equiv$   
 $\{(Cs, mthd). \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge (\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms))$   
 $\wedge \text{map-of } ms \ M = \text{Some } mthd\}$

— needed for well formed criterion

**definition** *HasMethodDef* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *mname*  $\Rightarrow$  *method*  $\Rightarrow$  *path*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
(-  $\vdash$  - *has* - = - *via* - [51,0,0,0,51] 50) **where**  
*P*  $\vdash$  *C* *has* *M = mthd* *via* *Cs*  $\equiv$   $(Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M$

**definition** *LeastMethodDef* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *mname*  $\Rightarrow$  *method*  $\Rightarrow$  *path*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
(-  $\vdash$  - *has least* - = - *via* - [51,0,0,0,51] 50) **where**  
*P*  $\vdash$  *C* *has least* *M = mthd* *via* *Cs*  $\equiv$   
 $(Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M \wedge$   
 $(\forall (Cs', mthd') \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M. P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs')$

**definition** *MinimalMethodDefs* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *mname*  $\Rightarrow$  (*path*  $\times$  *method*)*set* **where**  
*MinimalMethodDefs* *P C M*  $\equiv$   
 $\{(Cs, mthd). (Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M \wedge$   
 $(\forall (Cs', mthd') \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M. P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs \longrightarrow Cs' = Cs)\}$

**definition** *OverriderMethodDefs* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *subobj*  $\Rightarrow$  *mname*  $\Rightarrow$  (*path*  $\times$  *method*)*set* **where**  
*OverriderMethodDefs* *P R M*  $\equiv$   
 $\{(Cs, mthd). \exists Cs' \ mthd'. P \vdash (\text{ldc } R) \text{ has least } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs' \wedge$   
 $(Cs, mthd) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P \ (\text{mdc } R) \ M \wedge$   
 $P, \text{mdc } R \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq (\text{snd } R) @_p Cs'\}$

**definition** *FinalOverriderMethodDef* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *subobj*  $\Rightarrow$  *mname*  $\Rightarrow$  *method*  $\Rightarrow$  *path*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

( $\vdash$  - has overrider - = - via - [51,0,0,0,51] 50) **where**  
 $P \vdash R$  has overrider  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs \equiv$   
 $(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{OverriderMethodDefs } P R M \wedge$   
 $\text{card}(\text{OverriderMethodDefs } P R M) = 1$

**inductive**

$\text{SelectMethodDef} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

( $\vdash$  '(-,-') selects - = - via - [51,0,0,0,0,51] 50)

**for**  $P :: \text{prog}$

**where**

*dyn-unique:*

$P \vdash C$  has least  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs' \implies P \vdash (C, Cs)$  selects  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs'$

| *dyn-ambiguous:*

$\llbracket \forall \text{mthd } Cs'. \neg P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs' \rrbracket$ ;

$P \vdash (C, Cs)$  has overrider  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs'$

$\implies P \vdash (C, Cs)$  selects  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs'$

**lemma sees-fields-fun:**

$(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P C F \implies (Cs, T') \in \text{FieldDecls } P C F \implies T = T'$

*<proof>*

**lemma sees-field-fun:**

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T' \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$

$\implies T = T'$

*<proof>*

**lemma has-least-method-has-method:**

$P \vdash C$  has least  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs \implies P \vdash C$  has  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs$

*<proof>*

**lemma visible-methods-exist:**

$(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M \implies$

$(\exists Bs fs ms. \text{class } P (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms M = \text{Some } \text{mthd})$

*<proof>*

**lemma sees-methods-fun:**

$(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M \implies (Cs, \text{mthd}') \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M \implies \text{mthd}$

$= \text{mthd}'$

*<proof>*



**lemma** *sees-method-fun*:  
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *overrider-method-fun*:  
**assumes** *overrider*:  $P \vdash (C, Cs)$  has overrider  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs'$   
**and** *overrider'*:  $P \vdash (C, Cs)$  has overrider  $M = \text{mthd}'$  via  $Cs''$   
**shows**  $\text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs' = Cs''$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 8 Objects and the Heap

**theory** *Objects* **imports** *SubObj* **begin**

### 8.1 Objects

**type-synonym**  
 $\text{subo} = (\text{path} \times (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val}))$  — subobjects realized on the heap  
**type-synonym**  
 $\text{obj} = \text{cname} \times \text{subo set}$  — mdc and subobject

**definition** *init-class-fieldmap* ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val})$  **where**  
 $\text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ C \equiv$   
 $\text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, T). (F, \text{default-val } T)) (\text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{the}(\text{class } P \ C)))) )$

**inductive**  
 $\text{init-obj} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow (\text{path} \times (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val})) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**for**  $P :: \text{prog}$  **and**  $C :: \text{cname}$   
**where**  
 $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \implies \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, \text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ (\text{last } Cs))$

**lemma** *init-obj-nonempty*:  $\text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, \text{fs}) \implies Cs \neq []$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *init-obj-no-Ref*:  
 $\llbracket \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, \text{fs}); \text{fs } F = \text{Some}(\text{Ref}(a', Cs')) \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *SubobjsSet-init-objSet*:  
 $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\} = \{Cs. \exists \text{vmap}. \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, \text{vmap})\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *obj-ty* :: *obj*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty* **where**  
*obj-ty obj*  $\equiv$  *Class* (*fst obj*)

— a new, blank object with default values in all fields:

**definition** *blank* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *obj* **where**  
*blank P C*  $\equiv$  (*C*, *Collect* (*init-obj P C*))

**lemma** [*simp*]: *obj-ty* (*C,S*) = *Class C*  
(*proof*)

## 8.2 Heap

**type-synonym** *heap* = *addr*  $\rightarrow$  *obj*

**abbreviation**

*cname-of* :: *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *addr*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname* **where**  
*cname-of hp a* == *fst* (*the* (*hp a*))

**definition** *new-Addr* :: *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *addr option* **where**  
*new-Addr h*  $\equiv$  *if*  $\exists$  *a*. *h a* = *None* *then Some*(*SOME a*. *h a* = *None*) *else None*

**lemma** *new-Addr-SomeD*:  
*new-Addr h* = *Some a*  $\implies$  *h a* = *None*  
(*proof*)

**end**

## 9 Exceptions

**theory** *Exceptions* **imports** *Objects* **begin**

### 9.1 Exceptions

**definition** *NullPointer* :: *cname* **where**  
*NullPointer*  $\equiv$  "*NullPointer*"

**definition** *ClassCast* :: *cname* **where**  
*ClassCast*  $\equiv$  "*ClassCast*"

**definition** *OutOfMemory* :: *cname* **where**  
*OutOfMemory*  $\equiv$  "*OutOfMemory*"

**definition** *sys-xcpts* :: *cname set* **where**  
*sys-xcpts*  $\equiv$  {*NullPointer*, *ClassCast*, *OutOfMemory*}

**definition** *addr-of-sys-xcpt* :: *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *addr* **where**  
*addr-of-sys-xcpt* *s*  $\equiv$  if *s* = *NullPointer* then 0 else  
                           if *s* = *ClassCast* then 1 else  
                           if *s* = *OutOfMemory* then 2 else undefined

**definition** *start-heap* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *heap* **where**  
*start-heap* *P*  $\equiv$  *Map.empty* (*addr-of-sys-xcpt* *NullPointer*  $\mapsto$  blank *P* *NullPointer*)  
                           (*addr-of-sys-xcpt* *ClassCast*  $\mapsto$  blank *P* *ClassCast*)  
                           (*addr-of-sys-xcpt* *OutOfMemory*  $\mapsto$  blank *P* *OutOfMemory*)

**definition** *preallocated* :: *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*preallocated* *h*  $\equiv$   $\forall C \in \text{sys-xcpts}. \exists S. h (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) = \text{Some } (C,S)$

## 9.2 System exceptions

**lemma** [*simp*]:  
 $\text{NullPointer} \in \text{sys-xcpts} \wedge \text{OutOfMemory} \in \text{sys-xcpts} \wedge \text{ClassCast} \in \text{sys-xcpts}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *sys-xcpts-cases* [*consumes 1, cases set*]:  
 $\llbracket C \in \text{sys-xcpts}; P \text{ NullPointer}; P \text{ OutOfMemory}; P \text{ ClassCast} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P C$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 9.3 preallocated

**lemma** *preallocated-dom* [*simp*]:  
 $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in \text{sys-xcpts} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C \in \text{dom } h$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *preallocatedD*:  
 $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in \text{sys-xcpts} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \exists S. h (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) = \text{Some } (C,S)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *preallocatedE* [*elim?*]:  
 $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in \text{sys-xcpts}; \bigwedge S. h (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) = \text{Some}(C,S) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$   
 $h C$   
 $\Longrightarrow P h C$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cname-of-xcp* [*simp*]:  
 $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in \text{sys-xcpts} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{cname-of } h (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) = C$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *preallocated-start*:  
*preallocated* (*start-heap* *P*)

*<proof>*

#### 9.4 *start-heap*

**lemma** *start-Subobj*:

$\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); (Cs, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *start-SuboSet*:

$\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \rrbracket \implies \exists fs. (Cs, fs) \in S$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *start-init-obj*:  $\text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \implies S = \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *start-subobj*:

$\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); \exists fs. (Cs, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 10 Syntax

**theory** *Syntax* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

Syntactic sugar

**abbreviation** (*input*)

$\text{InitBlock} :: \text{vname} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \quad ((1'\{-:- := -;/ -\})) \text{ where}$   
 $\text{InitBlock } V \ T \ e1 \ e2 == \{V:T; V := e1;; e2\}$

**abbreviation** *unit* **where**  $\text{unit} == \text{Val } \text{Unit}$

**abbreviation** *null* **where**  $\text{null} == \text{Val } \text{Null}$

**abbreviation** *ref*  $r == \text{Val}(\text{Ref } r)$

**abbreviation** *true*  $== \text{Val}(\text{Bool } \text{True})$

**abbreviation** *false*  $== \text{Val}(\text{Bool } \text{False})$

**abbreviation**

$\text{Throw} :: \text{reference} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \text{ where}$

$\text{Throw } r == \text{throw}(\text{ref } r)$

**abbreviation** (*input*)

$\text{THROW} :: \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \text{ where}$

$\text{THROW } xc == \text{Throw}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } xc, [xc])$

**end**

## 11 Program State

**theory** *State* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

**type-synonym**  
*locals* = *vname*  $\rightarrow$  *val* — local vars, incl. params and “this”

**type-synonym**  
*state* = *heap*  $\times$  *locals*

**definition** *hp* :: *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *heap* **where**  
*hp*  $\equiv$  *fst*

**definition** *lcl* :: *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *locals* **where**  
*lcl*  $\equiv$  *snd*

**declare** *hp-def*[*simp*] *lcl-def*[*simp*]

**end**

## 12 Big Step Semantics

**theory** *BigStep*  
**imports** *Syntax State*  
**begin**

### 12.1 The rules

**inductive**

*eval* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *env*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(\cdot, \cdot \vdash ((1\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \Rightarrow / (1\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$

**and** *evals* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *env*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(\cdot, \cdot \vdash ((1\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) [\Rightarrow] / (1\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

*New*:

$\llbracket \text{new-Addr } h = \text{Some } a; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C))) \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$

| *NewFail*:

*new-Addr* *h* = *None*  $\Longrightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l) \rangle$

| *StaticUpCast*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$

| *StaticDownCast*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]), s_1 \rangle$

| *StaticCastNull*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{ClassCast}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticUpDynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; \\
&\quad P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticDownDynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\
&\quad P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastNull*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; \\
&\quad \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, (h, l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *Val*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$$

| *BinOp*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\
&\quad \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ \langle\langle bop \rangle\rangle \ e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *BinOpThrow1*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ \langle\langle bop \rangle\rangle \ e_2, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *BinOpThrow2*:  

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle$$

| *Var*:  

$$l \ V = \text{Some } v \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle$$

| *LAss*:  

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle; E \ V = \text{Some } T;$$

$$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; l' = l(V \mapsto v') \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l') \rangle$$

| *LAssThrow*:  

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *FAcc*:  

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S);$$

$$Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle$$

| *FAccNull*:  

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle$$

| *FAccThrow*:  

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *FAss*:  

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$$

$$h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v';$$

$$Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs' = fs(F \mapsto v');$$

$$S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}; h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2', l_2) \rangle$$

| *FAssNull*:  

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$$

| *FAssThrow1*:  

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *FAssThrow2*:  

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$$

| *CallObjThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallParamsThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs \text{ @ throw } ex \text{ \# } es', s_2 \rangle \\ \rrbracket & \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Call*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ h_2 \text{ } a &= \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds; \\ P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) &\text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; \text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; \\ P \vdash Ts &\text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns \mapsto vs']; \\ \text{new-body} &= (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle \text{body} \quad | \text{ - } \Rightarrow \text{body}); \\ P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) &\vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCall*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ P \vdash \text{Path}(\text{last } Cs) &\text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path}(\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''; \\ P \vdash C &\text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'; \\ \text{length } vs &= \text{length } pns; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; \\ l_2' &= [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns \mapsto vs']; \\ P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) &\vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(ps), s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Block*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) &\vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 \ V)) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Seq*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0; e_1, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *SeqThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e_0; e_1, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondT*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondF*:



$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileF*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileT*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileCondThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileBodyThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Throw*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } r, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *ThrowNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *ThrowThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Nil*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle [], s \rangle$$

| *Cons*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *ConsThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{throw } e' \# es, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas** *eval-evals-induct* = *eval-evals.induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]  
**and** *eval-evals-inducts* = *eval-evals.inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

**inductive-cases** *eval-cases* [*cases set*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V : T; e_1\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 ;; e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

**inductive-cases** *evals-cases* [*cases set*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle \langle \rangle, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e', s' \rangle$

## 12.2 Final expressions

**definition** *final* :: *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*final*  $e \equiv (\exists v. e = \text{Val } v) \vee (\exists r. e = \text{Throw } r)$

**definition** *finals*:: *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*finals*  $es \equiv (\exists vs. es = \text{map Val } vs) \vee (\exists vs \ r \ es'. es = \text{map Val } vs \ @ \ \text{Throw } r \ \# \ es')$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *final*(*Val*  $v$ )

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *final*(*throw*  $e$ ) =  $(\exists r. e = \text{ref } r)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *finalE*:  $\llbracket \text{final } e; \bigwedge v. e = \text{Val } v \Longrightarrow Q; \bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \Longrightarrow Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*iff*]: *finals*  $\langle \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*iff*]: *finals* (*Val*  $v \ \# \ es$ ) = *finals*  $es$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *finals-app-map*[iff]:  $finals (map\ Val\ vs\ @\ es) = finals\ es$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** [iff]:  $finals (map\ Val\ vs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** [iff]:  $finals (throw\ e\ \# \ es) = (\exists r. e = ref\ r)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *not-finals-ConsI*:  $\neg final\ e \implies \neg finals(e\ \# \ es)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-final*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies final\ e'$   
**and** *evals-final*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies finals\ es'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-lcl-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies dom\ l_0 \subseteq dom\ l_1$   
**and** *evals-lcl-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h_0, l_0) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies dom\ l_0 \subseteq dom\ l_1$   
*<proof>*

Only used later, in the small to big translation, but is already a good sanity check:

**lemma** *eval-finalId*:  $final\ e \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e, s \rangle$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-finalsId*:  
**assumes** *finals*:  $finals\ es$  **shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es, s \rangle$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  
*eval-preserves-obj*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge S. h\ a = Some(D, S) \implies \exists S'. h'\ a = Some(D, S'))$   
**and** *evals-preserves-obj*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge S. h\ a = Some(D, S) \implies \exists S'. h'\ a = Some(D, S'))$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 13 Small Step Semantics

**theory** *SmallStep* **imports** *Syntax State* **begin**

### 13.1 Some pre-definitions

**fun** *blocks* :: *vname list* × *ty list* × *val list* × *expr* ⇒ *expr*

**where**

*blocks-Cons*:  $\text{blocks}(V \# Vs, T \# Ts, v \# vs, e) = \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)\}$   
|  
*blocks-Nil*:  $\text{blocks}([], [], [], e) = e$

**lemma** *blocks-old-induct*:

**fixes** *P* :: *vname list* ⇒ *ty list* ⇒ *val list* ⇒ *expr* ⇒ *bool*

**shows**

$\llbracket \bigwedge aj \ ak \ al. P \ [] \ [] \ (aj \ \# \ ak) \ al; \bigwedge ad \ ae \ a \ b. P \ [] \ (ad \ \# \ ae) \ a \ b;$   
 $\bigwedge V \ Vs \ a \ b. P \ (V \ \# \ Vs) \ [] \ a \ b; \bigwedge V \ Vs \ T \ Ts \ aw. P \ (V \ \# \ Vs) \ (T \ \# \ Ts) \ [] \ aw;$   
 $\bigwedge V \ Vs \ T \ Ts \ v \ vs \ e. P \ Vs \ Ts \ vs \ e \implies P \ (V \ \# \ Vs) \ (T \ \# \ Ts) \ (v \ \# \ vs) \ e; \bigwedge e. P$   
 $\ [] \ [] \ [] \ e \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \ u \ v \ w \ x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:

$\llbracket \text{size } vs = \text{size } Vs; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{fv}(\text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)) = \text{fv } e - \text{set } Vs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *assigned* :: *vname* ⇒ *expr* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*assigned* *V e* ≡ ∃ *v e'*. *e* = (*V* := *Val v*; *e'*)

### 13.2 The rules

**inductive-set**

*red* :: *prog* ⇒ (*env* × (*expr* × *state*) × (*expr* × *state*)) *set*

**and** *reds* :: *prog* ⇒ (*env* × (*expr list* × *state*) × (*expr list* × *state*)) *set*

**and** *red'* :: *prog* ⇒ *env* ⇒ *expr* ⇒ *state* ⇒ *expr* ⇒ *state* ⇒ *bool*

(-, - ⊢ ((1⟨-,/-⟩) → / (1⟨-,/-⟩)) [51,0,0,0,0] 81)

**and** *reds'* :: *prog* ⇒ *env* ⇒ *expr list* ⇒ *state* ⇒ *expr list* ⇒ *state* ⇒ *bool*

(-, - ⊢ ((1⟨-,/-⟩) [→] / (1⟨-,/-⟩)) [51,0,0,0,0] 81)

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \equiv (E, (e, s), e', s') \in \text{red } P$

|  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \equiv (E, (es, s), es', s') \in \text{reds } P$

| *RedNew*:

$\llbracket \text{new-Addr } h = \text{Some } a; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C))) \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$

| *RedNewFail*:

$\text{new-Addr } h = \text{None} \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l) \rangle$

| *StaticCastRed*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \langle C \rangle e', s' \rangle$

| *RedStaticCastNull*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle \text{null}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

| *RedStaticUpCast*:  
 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticDownCast*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle (\text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs')), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticCastFail*:  
 $\llbracket C \notin \text{set } Cs; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \leq^* C \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{ClassCast}, s \rangle$

| *DynCastRed*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Cast } C \ e', s' \rangle$

| *RedDynCastNull*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ \text{null}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

| *RedStaticUpDynCast*:  
 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticDownDynCast*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C (\text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs')), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s \rangle$

| *RedDynCast*:  
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs';$   
 $\quad P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s \rangle$

| *RedDynCastFail*:  
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$   
 $\quad \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

| *BinOpRed1*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \ \langle\langle bop \rangle\rangle \ e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \ \langle\langle bop \rangle\rangle \ e_2, s' \rangle$

| *BinOpRed2*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$$P, E \vdash \langle (Val v_1) \ll bop \gg e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle (Val v_1) \ll bop \gg e', s' \rangle$$

| *RedBinOp*:

$$\begin{aligned} binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = Some\ v &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle (Val v_1) \ll bop \gg (Val v_2), s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *RedVar*:

$$\begin{aligned} lcl\ s\ V = Some\ v &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle Var\ V, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *LAssRed*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle V := e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *RedLAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket E\ V = Some\ T; P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v' \rrbracket &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle V := (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAccRed*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\}, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *RedFAcc*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket hp\ s\ a = Some(D, S); Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs\ F = Some\ v \rrbracket &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle (ref\ (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *RedFAccNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle null \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s \rangle$$

| *FAssRed1*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAssRed2*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *RedFAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket h\ a = Some(D, S); P \vdash (last\ Cs')\ has\ least\ F:T\ via\ Cs; \\ P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'; Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S \rrbracket &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle (ref\ (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\} := (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h(a \mapsto (D, insert\ (Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')) \\ (S - \{(Ds, fs)\}))), l) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *RedFAssNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle null \cdot F\{Cs\} := Val\ v, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s \rangle$$

| *CallObj*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle Call\ e\ Copt\ M\ es, s \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Call\ e'\ Copt\ M\ es, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallParams*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\dashv] \langle es', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call} (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Call} (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}', s' \rangle$

| *RedCall*:  
 $\llbracket \text{hp } s \text{ a} = \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds;$   
 $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs';$   
 $\text{size } vs = \text{size } pns; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns;$   
 $bs = \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs') \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs, \text{body});$   
 $\text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle bs \mid - \Rightarrow bs) \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{new-body}, s \rangle$

| *RedStaticCall*:  
 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path} (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path} (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'';$   
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs';$   
 $\text{size } vs = \text{size } pns; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs)) \cdot (C ::) M(\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \rightarrow$   
 $\langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, \text{body}), s \rangle$

| *RedCallNull*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call null Copt } M (\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s \rangle$

| *BlockRedNone*:  
 $\llbracket P, E (V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' V = \text{None}; \neg \text{assigned}$   
 $V e \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

| *BlockRedSome*:  
 $\llbracket P, E (V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' V = \text{Some } v;$   
 $\neg \text{assigned } V e \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

| *InitBlockRed*:  
 $\llbracket P, E (V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' V = \text{Some } v'';$   
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

| *RedBlock*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; \text{Val } u\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle$

| *RedInitBlock*:  
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Val } u\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle$

| *SeqRed*:  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'; e_2, s' \rangle$

| *RedSeq*:

$P, E \vdash \langle (Val\ v);; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s \rangle$

| *CondRed*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle if\ (e')\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s' \rangle$

| *RedCondT*:

$P, E \vdash \langle if\ (true)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, s \rangle$

| *RedCondF*:

$P, E \vdash \langle if\ (false)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s \rangle$

| *RedWhile*:

$P, E \vdash \langle while(b)\ c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle if(b)\ (c;;while(b)\ c)\ else\ unit, s \rangle$

| *ThrowRed*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$

| *RedThrowNull*:

$P, E \vdash \langle throw\ null, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s \rangle$

| *ListRed1*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle e' \# es, s' \rangle$

| *ListRed2*:

$P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle Val\ v \# es', s' \rangle$

— Exception propagation

| *DynCastThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle Cast\ C\ (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *StaticCastThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *BinOpThrow1*:  $P, E \vdash \langle (Throw\ r) \ll bop \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *BinOpThrow2*:  $P, E \vdash \langle (Val\ v_1) \ll bop \gg (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *LAssThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle V := (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *FAccThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle (Throw\ r) \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *FAssThrow1*:  $P, E \vdash \langle (Throw\ r) \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *FAssThrow2*:  $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *CallThrowObj*:  $P, E \vdash \langle Call\ (Throw\ r)\ Copt\ M\ es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *CallThrowParams*:  $\llbracket es = map\ Val\ vs\ @\ Throw\ r\ \# \ es' \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle Call\ (Val\ v)\ Copt\ M\ es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *BlockThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; Throw\ r\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *InitBlockThrow*:  $P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; Throw\ r\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *SeqThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle (Throw\ r);; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *CondThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle if\ (Throw\ r)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

| *ThrowThrow*:  $P, E \vdash \langle throw(Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$



**lemmas** *red-reds-induct* = *red-reds.induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]  
**and** *red-reds-inducts* = *red-reds.inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

**inductive-cases** [*elim!*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e1;; e2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

**declare** *Cons-eq-map-conv* [*iff*]

**lemma**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \text{True}$   
**and** *reds-length*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } es'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 13.3 The reflexive transitive closure

**definition** *Red* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *env*  $\Rightarrow$  ((*expr*  $\times$  *state*)  $\times$  (*expr*  $\times$  *state*)) *set*  
**where** *Red* *P E* = {((*e,s*), *e',s'*).  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ }

**definition** *Reds* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *env*  $\Rightarrow$  ((*expr list*  $\times$  *state*)  $\times$  (*expr list*  $\times$  *state*)) *set*  
**where** *Reds* *P E* = {((*es,s*), *es',s'*).  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ }

**lemma**[*simp*]: ((*e,s*), *e',s'*)  $\in$  *Red* *P E* =  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**[*simp*]: ((*es,s*), *es',s'*)  $\in$  *Reds* *P E* =  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**abbreviation**

*Step* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *env*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) \rightarrow^* / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] \text{ 81}$  **where**  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \equiv ((e, s), e', s') \in (\text{Red } P E)^*$

**abbreviation**

*Steps* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *env*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) [\rightarrow]^* / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] \text{ 81}$  **where**  
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \equiv ((es, s), es', s') \in (\text{Reds } P E)^*$

**lemma** *converse-rtrancl-induct-red*[*consumes 1*]:

**assumes**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

**and**  $\bigwedge e h l. R e h l e h l$

**and**  $\bigwedge e_0 h_0 l_0 e_1 h_1 l_1 e' h' l'.$

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle; R e_1 h_1 l_1 e' h' l' \rrbracket \implies R e_0 h_0 l_0 e' h' l'$

**shows**  $R e h l e' h' l'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *steps-length*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } es'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 13.4 Some easy lemmas

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $\neg P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $\neg P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $\neg P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *red-lcl-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$   
**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h_0, l_0) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *red-lcl-add*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge l_0. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0++l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0++l') \rangle)$   
**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge l_0. P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l_0++l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l_0++l') \rangle)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Red-lcl-add*:  
**assumes**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$  **shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0++l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l_0++l') \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  
*red-preserves-obj*:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(D, S')$   
**and** *reds-preserves-obj*:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(D, S')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 14 System Classes

**theory** *SystemClasses* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

This theory provides definitions for the system exceptions.

**definition** *NullPointerC* :: *cdecl* **where**  
*NullPointerC*  $\equiv$  (*NullPointer*, ([],[],[]))

**definition** *ClassCastC* :: *cdecl* **where**  
*ClassCastC*  $\equiv$  (*ClassCast*, ([],[],[]))

**definition** *OutOfMemoryC* :: *cdecl* **where**  
*OutOfMemoryC*  $\equiv$  (*OutOfMemory*, ([],[],[]))

**definition** *SystemClasses* :: *cdecl list* **where**  
*SystemClasses*  $\equiv$  [*NullPointerC*, *ClassCastC*, *OutOfMemoryC*]

**end**

## 15 The subtype relation

**theory** *TypeRel* **imports** *SubObj* **begin**

**inductive**

*widen* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (-  $\vdash$  -  $\leq$  - [71,71,71] 70)

**for** *P* :: *prog*

**where**

*widen-refl*[*iff*]:  $P \vdash T \leq T$

| *widen-subcls*:  $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D$

| *widen-null*[*iff*]:  $P \vdash NT \leq \text{Class } C$

**abbreviation**

*widens* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty list*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

(-  $\vdash$  - [ $\leq$ ] - [71,71,71] 70) **where**

*widens* *P* *Ts* *Ts'*  $\equiv$  *list-all2* (*widen* *P*) *Ts* *Ts'*

**inductive-simps** [*iff*]:

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Void}$

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Boolean}$

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Integer}$

$P \vdash \text{Void} \leq T$

$P \vdash \text{Boolean} \leq T$

$P \vdash \text{Integer} \leq T$

$P \vdash T \leq NT$

**lemmas** *widens-refl* [*iff*] = *list-all2-refl* [of *widen* *P*, OF *widen-refl*] **for** *P*

**lemmas** *widens-Cons* [*iff*] = *list-all2-Cons1* [of *widen* *P*] **for** *P*

end

## 16 Well-typedness of CoreC++ expressions

theory *WellType* imports *Syntax TypeRel* begin

### 16.1 The rules

inductive

$WT :: [prog, env, expr, ty] \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash - :: - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

and  $WTs :: [prog, env, expr list, ty list] \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash - [::] - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

for  $P :: prog$

where

*WTNew*:  
 $is\_class\ P\ C \Longrightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash new\ C :: Class\ C$

| *WTDynCast*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class\ D; is\_class\ P\ C;$   
 $P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique \vee (\forall Cs. \neg P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Cs) \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash Cast\ C\ e :: Class\ C$

| *WTStaticCast*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class\ D; is\_class\ P\ C;$   
 $P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique \vee$   
 $(P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ via\ Cs \longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs)) \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: Class\ C$

| *WTVal*:  
 $typeof\ v = Some\ T \Longrightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash Val\ v :: T$

| *WTVar*:  
 $E\ V = Some\ T \Longrightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash Var\ V :: T$

| *WTBinOp*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2;$   
 $case\ bop\ of\ Eq \Rightarrow T_1 = T_2 \wedge T = Boolean$   
 $\quad | Add \Rightarrow T_1 = Integer \wedge T_2 = Integer \wedge T = Integer \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash e_1 \langle bop \rangle e_2 :: T$

| *WTLAss*:  
 $\llbracket E\ V = Some\ T; P, E \vdash e :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash V := e :: T$

| *WTFAcc*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} :: T$

| *WTFAss*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs;$   
 $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T$

| *WTStaticCall*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$   
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq Ts \rrbracket \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot (C ::) M(es) :: T$

| *WTCall*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$   
 $P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq Ts \rrbracket \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot M(es) :: T$

| *WTBlock*:  
 $\llbracket \text{is-type } P T; P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T'$

| *WTSeq*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2 \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e_1 ; e_2 :: T_2$

| *WTCond*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 :: T$

| *WTWhile*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}; P, E \vdash c :: T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) c :: \text{Void}$

| *WTThrow*:  
 $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: \text{Void}$

— well-typed expression lists

| *WTNil*:  
 $P, E \vdash [] \llbracket :: [] \rrbracket$

| *WTCons*:  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: Ts \rrbracket \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \# es \llbracket :: T \# Ts \rrbracket$

**declare**  $WT\text{-}WTs.intrros[intro!]$   $WTNil[iff]$

**lemmas**  $WT\text{-}WTs.induct = WT\text{-}WTs.induct$  [*split-format* (*complete*)]  
**and**  $WT\text{-}WTs.inducts = WT\text{-}WTs.inducts$  [*split-format* (*complete*)]

## 16.2 Easy consequences

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $(P, E \vdash [] [::] Ts) = (Ts = [])$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $(P, E \vdash e\#es [::] T\#Ts) = (P, E \vdash e :: T \wedge P, E \vdash es [::] Ts)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $(P, E \vdash (e\#es) [::] Ts) =$   
 $(\exists U Us. Ts = U\#Us \wedge P, E \vdash e :: U \wedge P, E \vdash es [::] Us)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $\bigwedge Ts. (P, E \vdash es_1 @ es_2 [::] Ts) =$   
 $(\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E \vdash es_1 [::] Ts_1 \wedge P, E \vdash es_2 [::] Ts_2)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $P, E \vdash Val\ v :: T = (typeof\ v = Some\ T)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $P, E \vdash Var\ V :: T = (E\ V = Some\ T)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $P, E \vdash e_1;;e_2 :: T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E \vdash e_1::T_1 \wedge P, E \vdash e_2::T_2)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [*iff*]:  $(P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T') = (is\text{-type}\ P\ T \wedge P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T')$

*<proof>*

**inductive-cases** *WT-elim-cases*[*elim!*]:

$P, E \vdash \text{new } C :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash V := e :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash e.F\{Cs\} :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash e.F\{Cs\} := v :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash e.M(ps) :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash e.(C::)M(ps) :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \ c :: T$   
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: T$

**lemma** *wt-env-mono*:

$P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash e :: T)$  **and**  
 $P, E \vdash es ::= Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash es ::= Ts)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WT-fv*:  $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies \text{fv } e \subseteq \text{dom } E$   
**and**  $P, E \vdash es ::= Ts \implies \text{fvs } es \subseteq \text{dom } E$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 17 Generic Well-formedness of programs

**theory** *WellForm*

**imports** *SystemClasses TypeRel WellType*

**begin**

This theory defines global well-formedness conditions for programs but does not look inside method bodies. Well-typing of expressions is defined elsewhere (in theory *WellType*).

CoreC++ allows covariant return types

**type-synonym** *wf-mdecl-test* = *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *mdecl*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**definition** *wf-fdecl* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *fdecl*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*wf-fdecl* *P*  $\equiv \lambda(F, T). \text{is-type } P \ T$

**definition**  $wf\text{-mdecl} :: wf\text{-mdecl}\text{-test} \Rightarrow wf\text{-mdecl}\text{-test}$  **where**

$wf\text{-mdecl } wf\text{-md } P \ C \equiv \lambda(M, Ts, T, mb).$   
 $(\forall T \in set \ Ts. \ is\text{-type } P \ T) \wedge is\text{-type } P \ T \wedge T \neq NT \wedge wf\text{-md } P \ C \ (M, Ts, T, mb)$

**definition**  $wf\text{-cdecl} :: wf\text{-mdecl}\text{-test} \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow cdecl \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$wf\text{-cdecl } wf\text{-md } P \equiv \lambda(C, (Bs, fs, ms)).$   
 $(\forall M \ mthd \ Cs. \ P \vdash C \ \text{has } M = mthd \ \text{via } Cs \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad (\exists mthd' \ Cs'. \ P \vdash (C, Cs) \ \text{has overrider } M = mthd' \ \text{via } Cs')) \wedge$   
 $(\forall f \in set \ fs. \ wf\text{-fdecl } P \ f) \wedge distinct\text{-fst } fs \wedge$   
 $(\forall m \in set \ ms. \ wf\text{-mdecl } wf\text{-md } P \ C \ m) \wedge distinct\text{-fst } ms \wedge$   
 $(\forall D \in baseClasses \ Bs.$   
 $\quad is\text{-class } P \ D \wedge \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \wedge$   
 $\quad (\forall (M, Ts, T, m) \in set \ ms.$   
 $\quad \quad \forall Ts' \ T' \ m' \ Cs. \ P \vdash D \ \text{has } M = (Ts', T', m') \ \text{via } Cs \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \quad Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'))$

**definition**  $wf\text{-syscls} :: prog \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$wf\text{-syscls } P \equiv sys\text{-xcpts} \subseteq set(map \ fst \ P)$

**definition**  $wf\text{-prog} :: wf\text{-mdecl}\text{-test} \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \equiv wf\text{-syscls } P \wedge distinct\text{-fst } P \wedge$   
 $(\forall c \in set \ P. \ wf\text{-cdecl } wf\text{-md } P \ c)$

## 17.1 Well-formedness lemmas

**lemma**  $class\text{-wf}$ :

$\llbracket class \ P \ C = Some \ c; \ wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow wf\text{-cdecl } wf\text{-md } P \ (C, c)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $is\text{-class}\text{-xcpt}$ :

$\llbracket C \in sys\text{-xcpts}; \ wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow is\text{-class } P \ C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $is\text{-type}\text{-pTs}$ :

**assumes**  $wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$  **and**  $(C, S, fs, ms) \in set \ P$  **and**  $(M, Ts, T, m) \in set \ ms$   
**shows**  $set \ Ts \subseteq types \ P$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 17.2 Well-formedness subclass lemmas

**lemma**  $subcls1\text{-wfD}$ :

$\llbracket P \vdash C \prec^1 D; \ wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow D \neq C \wedge (D, C) \notin (subcls1 \ P)^+$

$\langle proof \rangle$



**lemma** *wf-cdecl-supD*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-cdecl wf-md } P (C, Bs, r); D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs \rrbracket \implies \text{is-class } P D$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls-asy1*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; (C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+ \rrbracket \implies (D, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls-irrefl*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; (C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+ \rrbracket \implies C \neq D$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls-asy2*:

$\llbracket (C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^*; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; (D, C) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^* \rrbracket \implies C = D$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *acyclic-subcls1*:

$\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{acyclic } (\text{subcls1 } P)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *wf-subcls1*:

$\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{wf } ((\text{subcls1 } P)^{-1})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls-induct*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \bigwedge C. \forall D. (C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+ \longrightarrow Q D \implies Q C \rrbracket \implies Q C$   
*(is ?A  $\implies$  PROP ?P  $\implies$  -)*

*<proof>*

### 17.3 Well-formedness `leq_path` lemmas

**lemma** *last-leq-path*:

**assumes**  $leq:P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds$  **and**  $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

**shows**  $P \vdash last\ Cs \prec^1 last\ Ds$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *last-leq-paths*:

**assumes**  $leq:(Cs, Ds) \in (leq\text{-path1 } P\ C)^+$  **and**  $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

**shows**  $(last\ Cs, last\ Ds) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-path1-wfD*:

$\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Cs'; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs \neq Cs' \wedge (Cs', Cs) \notin (leq\text{-path1 } P\ C)^+$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-path-asym*:

$\llbracket (Cs, Cs') \in (leq\text{-path1 } P\ C)^+; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies (Cs', Cs) \notin (leq\text{-path1 } P\ C)^+$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-path-asym2*:  $\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs'; P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs = Cs'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-path-Subobjs*:

$\llbracket P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs; is\text{-class } P\ C; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$

*<proof>*

### 17.4 Lemmas concerning `Subobjs`

**lemma** *Subobj-last-isClass*:  $\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs \rrbracket \implies is\text{-class } P\ (last\ Cs)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *converse-SubobjsR-Rep*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs; P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_R C'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Subobjs}_R P C (Cs@[C'])$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *converse-Subobjs-Rep*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P C Cs; P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_R C'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Subobjs } P C (Cs@[C'])$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *isSubobj-Subobjs-rev*:  
**assumes** *subo:is-subobj*  $P ((C, C' \#_{\text{rev}} Cs'))$  **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md*  $P$   
**shows**  $\text{Subobjs } P C (C' \#_{\text{rev}} Cs')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *isSubobj-Subobjs*:  
**assumes** *subo:is-subobj*  $P ((C, Cs))$  **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md*  $P$   
**shows**  $\text{Subobjs } P C Cs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *isSubobj-eq-Subobjs*:  
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{is-subobj } P ((C, Cs)) = (\text{Subobjs } P C Cs)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subo-trans-subcls*:  
**assumes** *subo:Subobjs*  $P C (Cs@[C' \#_{\text{rev}} Cs'])$   
**shows**  $\forall C'' \in \text{set } Cs'. (C', C'') \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *unique1*:  
**assumes** *subo:Subobjs*  $P C (Cs@[C' \#_{\text{rev}} Cs'])$  **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md*  $P$

**shows**  $C' \notin \text{set } Cs'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subo-subcls-trans*:

**assumes**  $\text{subo:Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@ \ C' \# \ Cs')$

**shows**  $\forall C'' \in \text{set } Cs. (C'', C') \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *unique2*:

**assumes**  $\text{subo:Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@ \ C' \# \ Cs')$  **and**  $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

**shows**  $C' \notin \text{set } Cs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mdc-hd-path*:

**assumes**  $\text{subo:Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$  **and**  $\text{set:C} \in \text{set } Cs$  **and**  $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

**shows**  $C = \text{hd } Cs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mdc-eq-last*:

**assumes**  $\text{subo:Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$  **and**  $\text{last:last } Cs = C$  **and**  $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

**shows**  $Cs = [C]$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** **assumes**  $\text{leq:P} \vdash C \preceq^* D$  **and**  $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

**shows**  $\text{subcls-leq-path}:\exists Cs. P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs@[D]$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** **assumes**  $\text{subo:Subobjs } P \ C \ (\text{rev } Cs)$  **and**  $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

**shows**  $\text{subobjs-rel-rev:P,C} \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq (\text{rev } Cs)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *subobjs-rel*:

**assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows**  $P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** **assumes** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows**  $\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs'; \text{last } Cs = \text{last } Cs' \rrbracket \implies Cs = Cs'$

*<proof>*

## 17.5 Well-formedness and appendPath

**lemma** *appendPath1*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; \text{Subobjs } P \ (\text{last } Cs) \ Ds; \text{last } Cs \neq \text{hd } Ds \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Ds$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *appendPath2-rev*:

**assumes** *subo1:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *subo2:Subobjs P (last Cs) (last Cs#rev Ds)*

**and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows**  $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@(\text{tl } (\text{last } Cs\#\text{rev } Ds)))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *appendPath2*:

**assumes** *subo1:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *subo2:Subobjs P (last Cs) Ds*

**and** *eq:last Cs = hd Ds* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows**  $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@(\text{tl } Ds))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Subobjs-appendPath*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; \text{Subobjs } P \ (\text{last } Cs) \ Ds; \text{wf-prog } wf-md \ P \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@_p Ds)$

*<proof>*

## 17.6 Path and program size

**lemma** *assumes*  $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$  **and**  $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$   
*shows*  $path-contains-classes:\forall\ C' \in\ set\ Cs.\ is-class\ P\ C'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $path-subset-classes:[Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs;\ wf-prog\ wf-md\ P]$   
 $\implies\ set\ Cs \subseteq \{C.\ is-class\ P\ C\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *assumes*  $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ (rev\ Cs)$  **and**  $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$   
*shows*  $rev-path-distinct-classes:distinct\ Cs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *assumes*  $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$  **and**  $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$   
*shows*  $path-distinct-classes:distinct\ Cs$   
  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *assumes*  $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$   
*shows*  $prog-length:length\ P = card\ \{C.\ is-class\ P\ C\}$   
  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *assumes*  $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$  **and**  $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$   
*shows*  $path-length:length\ Cs \leq length\ P$   
  
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $empty-path-empty-set:\{Cs.\ Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs \wedge length\ Cs \leq 0\} = \{\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $split-set-path-length:\{Cs.\ Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs \wedge length\ Cs \leq Suc(n)\} =$   
 $\{Cs.\ Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs \wedge length\ Cs \leq n\} \cup \{Cs.\ Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs \wedge length\ Cs =$   
 $Suc(n)\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $empty-list-set:\{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq F \wedge xs = []\} = \{[]\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *suc-n-union-of-union*:  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } n\} = (\text{UN } x:F. \text{UN } xs : \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = n\}. \{x\#xs\})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *max-length-finite-set*:  $\text{finite } F \implies \text{finite}\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = n\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *path-length-n-finite-set*:  
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs = n\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *path-finite-leq*:  
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq \text{length } P\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *path-finite*:  $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 17.7 Well-formedness and Path

**lemma** *path-via-reverse*:  
 assumes *path-via*:  $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs$  and *wf*:  $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$   
 shows  $\forall Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \longrightarrow Cs = [C] \wedge Cs' = [C] \wedge C = D$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *path-hd-appendPath*:  
 assumes *path*:  $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs$  and *last*:  $\text{last } Cs' = \text{hd } Cs$   
 and *notemptyCs*:  $Cs \neq []$  and *notemptyCs'*:  $Cs' \neq []$  and *wf*:  $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$   
 shows  $Cs' = [\text{hd } Cs]$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *path-via-C*:  $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs = [C]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** assumes *wf*:  $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$   
 and *path-via*:  $P \vdash \text{Path } \text{last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$   
 and *path-via'*:  $P \vdash \text{Path } \text{last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''$   
 and *appendPath*:  $Cs = Cs @_p Cs'$   
 shows *appendPath-path-via*:  $Cs = Cs @_p Cs''$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subo-no-path*:

**assumes** *subo*:*Subobjs*  $P$   $C'$  ( $Cs$  @  $C\#Cs'$ ) **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md*  $P$   
**and** *notempty*: $Cs' \neq []$   
**shows**  $\neg P \vdash$  *Path last*  $Cs'$  to  $C$  via  $Ds$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-implies-path*:  
**assumes** *leq*: $P \vdash C \preceq^* D$  **and** *class*: *is-class*  $P$   $C$   
**and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md*  $P$   
**shows**  $\exists Cs. P \vdash$  *Path*  $C$  to  $D$  via  $Cs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *least-method-implies-path-unique*:  
**assumes** *least*: $P \vdash C$  has least  $M = (Ts, T, m)$  via  $Cs$  **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md*  $P$   
**shows**  $P \vdash$  *Path*  $C$  to (*last*  $Cs$ ) *unique*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *least-field-implies-path-unique*:  
**assumes** *least*: $P \vdash C$  has least  $F:T$  via  $Cs$  **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md*  $P$   
**shows**  $P \vdash$  *Path*  $C$  to (*hd*  $Cs$ ) *unique*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *least-field-implies-path-via-hd*:  
 $\llbracket P \vdash C$  has least  $F:T$  via  $Cs$ ; *wf-prog wf-md*  $P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash$  *Path*  $C$  to (*hd*  $Cs$ ) via [*hd*  $Cs$ ]

*<proof>*

**lemma** *path-C-to-C-unique*:  
 $\llbracket$ *wf-prog wf-md*  $P$ ; *is-class*  $P$   $C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash$  *Path*  $C$  to  $C$  *unique*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leqR-SubobjsR*: $\llbracket (C, D) \in (subclsR P)^*$ ; *is-class*  $P$   $C$ ; *wf-prog wf-md*  $P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists Cs. Subobjs_R P C (Cs@[D])$

*<proof>*



**lemma** *assumes*  $path\text{-}unique: P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ unique$  **and**  $leq: P \vdash C \preceq^* C'$   
**and**  $leqR: (C', D) \in (subclsR\ P)^*$  **and**  $wf: wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$   
**shows**  $P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C'\ unique$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 17.8 Well-formedness and member lookup

**lemma** *has-path-has*:

$\llbracket P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Ds; P \vdash C\ has\ M = (Ts, T, m)\ via\ Cs; wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash D\ has\ M = (Ts, T, m)\ via\ Ds@_p\ Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *has-least-wf-mdecl*:

$\llbracket wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P; P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = m\ via\ Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies wf\text{-}mdecl\ wf\text{-}md\ P\ (last\ Cs)\ (M, m)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *has-overrider-wf-mdecl*:

$\llbracket wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P; P \vdash (C, Cs)\ has\ overrider\ M = m\ via\ Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies wf\text{-}mdecl\ wf\text{-}md\ P\ (last\ Cs')\ (M, m)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *select-method-wf-mdecl*:

$\llbracket wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P; P \vdash (C, Cs)\ selects\ M = m\ via\ Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies wf\text{-}mdecl\ wf\text{-}md\ P\ (last\ Cs')\ (M, m)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *wf-sees-method-fun*:

$\llbracket P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = mthd\ via\ Cs; P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = mthd'\ via\ Cs';$   
 $wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies mthd = mthd' \wedge Cs = Cs'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *wf-select-method-fun*:

**assumes**  $wf: wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$   
**shows**  $\llbracket P \vdash (C, Cs)\ selects\ M = mthd\ via\ Cs'; P \vdash (C, Cs)\ selects\ M = mthd'$   
 $via\ Cs'' \rrbracket$

$\implies mthd = mthd' \wedge Cs' = Cs''$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *least-field-is-type*:

**assumes** *field*: $P \vdash C$  has least  $F:T$  via  $Cs$  **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md P*  
**shows** *is-type P T*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *least-method-is-type*:

**assumes** *method*: $P \vdash C$  has least  $M = (Ts, T, m)$  via  $Cs$  **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md P*  
**shows** *is-type P T*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *least-overrider-is-type*:

**assumes** *method*: $P \vdash (C, Cs)$  has overrider  $M = (Ts, T, m)$  via  $Cs'$   
**and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md P*  
**shows** *is-type P T*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *select-method-is-type*:

$\llbracket P \vdash (C, Cs)$  selects  $M = (Ts, T, m)$  via  $Cs'$ ; *wf-prog wf-md P  $\rrbracket \implies$  *is-type P T*  
 ⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *base-subtype*:

$\llbracket$  *wf-cdecl wf-md P*  $(C, Bs, fs, ms)$ ;  $C' \in$  *baseClasses Bs*;  
 $P \vdash C'$  has  $M = (Ts', T', m')$  via  $Cs@_p[D]$ ;  $(M, Ts, T, m) \in$  *set ms*  
 $\implies Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subclsPlus-subtype*:

**assumes** *classD*:*class P D = Some(Bs', fs', ms')*  
**and** *mapMs'*:*map-of ms' M = Some(Ts', T', m')*  
**and** *leq*: $(C, D) \in$   $(subcls1 P)^+$  **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows**  $\forall Bs fs ms Ts T m. \text{class } P C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms M = \text{Some}(Ts,T,m)$

$\longrightarrow Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-method-subtypes*:

**assumes**  $\text{leq}: P \vdash D \preceq^* C$  **and**  $\text{least}: P \vdash D \text{ has least } M = (Ts',T',m')$  *via*  $Ds$

**and**  $\text{wf}: \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P$

**shows**  $\forall Ts T m Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts,T,m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$

$Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *leq-methods-subtypes*:

**assumes**  $\text{leq}: P \vdash D \preceq^* C$  **and**  $\text{least}: (Ds, (Ts',T',m')) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P$   
 $D M$

**and**  $\text{wf}: \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P$

**shows**  $\forall Ts T m Cs Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \wedge P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs \wedge Cs \neq [] \wedge$

$P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts,T,m) \text{ via } Cs$

$\longrightarrow Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *select-least-methods-subtypes*:

**assumes**  $\text{select-method}: P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts,T,pns,body) \text{ via } Cs'$

**and**  $\text{least-method}: P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts',T',pns',body') \text{ via } Ds$

**and**  $\text{path}: P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ via } Cs$

**and**  $\text{wf}: \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P$

**shows**  $Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wf-syscls*:

$\text{set } \text{SystemClasses} \subseteq \text{set } P \implies \text{wf-syscls } P$

*<proof>*

## 17.9 Well formedness and widen

**lemma** *Class-widen*:  $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq T; \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket$

$\implies \exists D. T = \text{Class } D \wedge P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Class-widen-Class* [iff]:  $\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; is\text{-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(P \vdash Class \ C \leq Class \ D) = (P \vdash Path \ C \text{ to } D \text{ unique})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *widen-Class*:  $\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; is\text{-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(P \vdash T \leq Class \ C) =$   
 $(T = NT \vee (\exists D. T = Class \ D \wedge P \vdash Path \ D \text{ to } C \text{ unique}))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 17.10 Well formedness and well typing

**lemma assumes**  $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

**shows** *WT-determ*:  $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\wedge T'. P, E \vdash e :: T' \implies T = T')$

**and** *WTs-determ*:  $P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: \rrbracket Ts \implies (\wedge Ts'. P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: \rrbracket Ts' \implies Ts = Ts')$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 18 Weak well-formedness of CoreC++ programs

**theory** *WWellForm* **imports** *WellForm Expr* **begin**

**definition** *wf-mdecl* ::  $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mdecl \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$wf\text{-mdecl } P \ C \equiv \lambda(M, Ts, T, (pns, body)).$

$length \ Ts = length \ pns \wedge distinct \ pns \wedge this \notin set \ pns \wedge fv \ body \subseteq \{this\} \cup set$   
 $pns$

**lemma** *wf-mdecl[simp]*:

$wf\text{-mdecl } P \ C \ (M, Ts, T, pns, body) =$

$(length \ Ts = length \ pns \wedge distinct \ pns \wedge this \notin set \ pns \wedge fv \ body \subseteq \{this\} \cup set$   
 $pns)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**

$wf\text{-prog} :: prog \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$wf\text{-prog} == wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-mdecl}$

**end**

## 19 Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics

**theory** *Equivalence* **imports** *BigStep SmallStep WWellForm* **begin**

### 19.1 Some casts-lemmas

**lemma** **assumes** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows** *casts-casts*:

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *casts-casts-eq*:

$\llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \text{ wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies v = v'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** **assumes** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows** *None-lcl-casts-values*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l \ V = \text{None}; E \ V = \text{Some } T; l' \ V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v')$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l \ V = \text{None}; E \ V = \text{Some } T; l' \ V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v')$

*<proof>*

**lemma** **assumes** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

**shows** *Some-lcl-casts-values*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l \ V = \text{Some } v; E \ V = \text{Some } T;$   
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v; l' \ V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v')$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l \ V = \text{Some } v; E \ V = \text{Some } T;$   
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v; l' \ V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v')$

*<proof>*

## 19.2 Small steps simulate big step

### 19.3 Cast

**lemma** *StaticCastReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e', s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticCastRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticUpCastReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticDownCastReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s' \rangle \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C]), s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticCastRedsFail*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; C \notin \text{set } Cs; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticCastRedsThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *DynCastReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Cast } C \ e', s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *DynCastRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *DynCastRedsRef*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; \text{hp } s' \ a = \text{Some } (D, S); P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; \\ & \quad P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *StaticUpDynCastReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; \\ & \quad P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *StaticDownDynCastReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s' \rangle \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C]), s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *DynCastRedsFail*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; \text{hp } s' \ a = \text{Some } (D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \\ & \quad \text{unique}; \\ & \quad \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *DynCastRedsThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 19.4 LAss

**lemma** *LAssReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle V := e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *LAssRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l') \rangle; E \ V = \text{Some } T; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l'(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *LAssRedsThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

## 19.5 BinOp

**lemma** *BinOp1Reds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \text{ «bop» } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \text{ «bop» } e_2, s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *BinOp2Reds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v) \text{ «bop» } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (\text{Val } v) \text{ «bop» } e', s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *BinOpRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *BinOpRedsThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \text{ «bop» } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *BinOpRedsThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

## 19.6 FAcc

**lemma** *FAccReds*:



$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\}, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *FAccRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs'), s' \rangle; hp \ s' \ a = Some(D, S); \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs \ F = Some \ v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val \ v, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *FAccRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle null, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle THROW \ NullPointer, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *FAccRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw \ r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw \ r, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 19.7 FAss

**lemma** *FAssReds1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssReds2*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle Val \ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val \ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val \ v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad h_2 \ a = Some(D, S); P \vdash (last \ Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ & \quad \langle Val \ v', (h_2(a \rightarrow (D, insert \ (Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')) \ (S - \{(Ds, fs)\})), l_2)) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssRedsNull*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssRedsThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssRedsThrow2*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 19.8 ;;

**lemma** *SeqReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e;;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e';;e_2, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *SeqRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e;;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *SeqReds2*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1;;e_2, \\ s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 19.9 If

**lemma** *CondReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{if } (e') e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CondRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CondReds2T*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else} \ e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *CondReds2F*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else} \ e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

*<proof>*

## 19.10 While

**lemma** *WhileFReds*:

$P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, s' \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WhileRedsThrow*:

$P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WhileTReds*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle b, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_2 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WhileTRedsThrow*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle b, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle$

*<proof>*

## 19.11 Throw

**lemma** *ThrowReds*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s' \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ThrowRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s^\wedge \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ThrowRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

*<proof>*

## 19.12 InitBlock

**lemma** *assumes*  $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

**shows** *InitBlockReds-aur*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \implies \\ \forall h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'. \ s = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \longrightarrow \\ P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \longrightarrow s' = (h', l') \longrightarrow \\ (\exists v'' \ w. \ P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := (l \ V))) \rangle) \wedge \\ P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *InitBlockReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; \\ P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \text{ wf-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies \\ \exists v'' \ w. \ P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := (l \ V))) \rangle) \wedge \\ P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *InitBlockRedsFinal*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{assumes } reds: P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \\ \text{and } final: final \ e' \text{ and } casts: P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \\ \text{and } wf: wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \\ \text{shows } P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l'(V := l \ V)) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

## 19.13 Block

**lemma** *BlockRedsFinal*:

**assumes**  $reds: P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$  **and**  $fin: final \ e_2$   
**and**  $wf: wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

**shows**  $\bigwedge h_0 \ l_0. \ s_0 = (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l_0 \ V)) \rangle$

*<proof>*

## 19.14 List

**lemma** *ListReds1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle e' \# es, s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListReds2*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s' \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

## 19.15 Call

First a few lemmas on what happens to free variables during redction.

**lemma** *assumes wf*: *wf-prog P*

**shows** *Red-fv*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{fv } e' \subseteq \text{fv } e$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{fvs } es' \subseteq \text{fvs } es$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Red-dom-lcl*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e$  **and**

$P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fvs } es$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Reds-dom-lcl*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e$

*<proof>*

Now a few lemmas on the behaviour of blocks during reduction.

**lemma** *override-on-upd-lemma*:

$(\text{override-on } f (g(a \rightarrow b)) A)(a := g a) = \text{override-on } f g (\text{insert } a A)$

*<proof>*



$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cast-lcl*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l) \rangle \implies \\ P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l') \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cast-env*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l) \rangle \implies \\ P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle &\rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Cast-step-Cast-or-fin*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies final\ e' \vee (\exists e''. e' = \llbracket C \rrbracket e'')$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Cast-red*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$$(\bigwedge e_1. \llbracket e = \llbracket C \rrbracket e_0; e' = \llbracket C \rrbracket e_1 \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_1, s' \rangle)$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Cast-final*:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle; final\ e' \rrbracket \implies$

$$\exists e''\ s''. P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle \wedge P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e'', s'' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \wedge final\ e''$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Cast-final-eq*:

**assumes** *red*:  $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l) \rangle$

**and** *final*: *final*  $e$  **and** *final'*: *final*  $e'$

**shows**  $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l') \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *CallRedsFinal*:

**assumes** *wwf*: *wwf-prog*  $P$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$

$P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$

**and** *hp*:  $h_2\ a = Some(C, S)$

**and method:**  $P \vdash$  last  $Cs$  has least  $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$  via  $Ds$   
**and select:**  $P \vdash (C, Cs@_p Ds)$  selects  $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$  via  $Cs'$   
**and size:**  $size\ vs = size\ pns$   
**and casts:**  $P \vdash Ts$  Casts  $vs$  to  $vs'$   
**and  $l_2'$ :**  $l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto]vs']$   
**and body-case:**  $new-body = (case\ T'$  of Class  $D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle body \mid - \Rightarrow body)$   
**and body:**  $P, E(this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Cs'), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash \langle new-body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^*$   
 $\langle ef, (h_3, l_3) \rangle$   
**and final:** final  $ef$   
**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle e.M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *StaticCallRedsFinal:*

**assumes**  $wwf: wwf-prog\ P$   
**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\mapsto]^* \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$   
**and path-unique:**  $P \vdash Path$  (last  $Cs$ ) to  $C$  unique  
**and path-via:**  $P \vdash Path$  (last  $Cs$ ) to  $C$  via  $Cs''$   
**and  $Ds$ :**  $Ds = (Cs@_p Cs'')@_p Cs'$   
**and least:**  $P \vdash C$  has least  $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$  via  $Cs'$   
**and size:**  $size\ vs = size\ pns$   
**and casts:**  $P \vdash Ts$  Casts  $vs$  to  $vs'$   
**and  $l_2'$ :**  $l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Ds), pns[\mapsto]vs']$   
**and body:**  $P, E(this \mapsto Class(last\ Ds), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash \langle body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_3) \rangle$   
**and final:** final  $ef$   
**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle e.(C::)M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *CallRedsThrowParams:*

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle;$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\mapsto]^* \langle map\ Val\ vs_1 @ Throw\ ex \# es_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle Call\ e\ Copt\ M\ es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ ex, s_2 \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *CallRedsThrowObj:*

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ ex, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle Call\ e\ Copt\ M\ es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ ex, s_1 \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *CallRedsNull:*



$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 19.16 The main Theorem

**lemma assumes** *wf*: *wwf-prog* *P*

**shows** *big-by-small*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

**and** *bigs-by-small*s:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 19.17 Big steps simulates small step

The big step equivalent of *RedWhile*:

**lemma** *unfold-while*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle = P, E \vdash \langle \text{if}(b) \ (c;; \text{while}(b) \ c) \ \text{else} \ (\text{unit}), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *blocksEval*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge Ts \ vs \ l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{ size } ps = \text{size } vs; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(ps[\mapsto] vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge \\ & \quad P \vdash Ts \ \text{Casts } vs \ \text{to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CastblocksEval*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge Ts \ vs \ l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{ size } ps = \text{size } vs; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle \langle C' \rangle(\text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e)), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \langle C' \rangle e, (h, l(ps[\mapsto] vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge \\ & \quad P \vdash Ts \ \text{Casts } vs \ \text{to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**

**assumes** *wf*: *wwf-prog* *P*

**shows** *eval-restrict-lcl*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge W. \text{fv } e \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l |' W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l' |' W) \rangle)$$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge W. fvs\ es \subseteq W \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \mid W \rangle)$   
 $[\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \mid W \rangle)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *eval-notfree-unchanged*:

**assumes**  $wf: wwf\text{-}prog\ P$

**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge V. V \notin fv\ e \Longrightarrow l'\ V = l\ V)$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge V. V \notin fvs\ es \Longrightarrow l'\ V = l\ V)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *eval-closed-lcl-unchanged*:

**assumes**  $wf: wwf\text{-}prog\ P$

**and**  $eval: P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

**and**  $fv: fv\ e = \{\}$

**shows**  $l' = l$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *split-paired-All* [*simp del*] *split-paired-Ex* [*simp del*]

$\langle ML \rangle$

**lemma** *list-eval-Throw*:

**assumes**  $eval\text{-}e: P, E \vdash \langle throw\ x, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle map\ Val\ vs\ @\ throw\ x\ \# \ es', s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs\ @\ e'\ \# \ es', s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

The key lemma:

**lemma**

**assumes**  $wf: wwf\text{-}prog\ P$

**shows** *extend-1-eval*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge s'\ e'. P, E \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle)$

**and** *extend-1-evals*:

$P, E \vdash \langle es, t \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es'', t'' \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge t'\ es'. P, E \vdash \langle es'', t'' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', t' \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, t \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', t' \rangle)$

*<proof>*

**declare** *split-paired-All* [*simp*] *split-paired-Ex* [*simp*]  
*<ML>*

Its extension to  $\rightarrow^*$ :

**lemma** *extend-eval*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-prog* *P*

**and reds**:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle$  **and** *eval-rest*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *extend-evals*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-prog* *P*

**and reds**:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es'', s'' \rangle$  **and** *eval-rest*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es'', s'' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$

*<proof>*

Finally, small step semantics can be simulated by big step semantics:

**theorem**

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-prog* *P*

**shows** *small-by-big*:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle; \text{final } e' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

**and**  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle; \text{finals } es' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$

*<proof>*

## 19.18 Equivalence

And now, the crowning achievement:

**corollary** *big-iff-small*:

$wf\text{-prog } P \Longrightarrow$

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle = (P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \wedge \text{final } e')$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 20 Definite assignment

**theory** *DefAss*

**imports** *BigStep*

**begin**

## 20.1 Hypersets

**type-synonym** *hyperset* = *vname set option*

**definition** *hyperUn* :: *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset* (**infixl**  $\sqcup$  65) **where**  
 $A \sqcup B \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None}$   
 $| [A] \Rightarrow (\text{case } B \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} | [B] \Rightarrow [A \cup B])$

**definition** *hyperInt* :: *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset* (**infixl**  $\sqcap$  70) **where**  
 $A \sqcap B \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow B$   
 $| [A] \Rightarrow (\text{case } B \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow [A] | [B] \Rightarrow [A \cap B])$

**definition** *hyperDiff1* :: *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *vname*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset* (**infixl**  $\ominus$  65) **where**  
 $A \ominus a \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} | [A] \Rightarrow [A - \{a\}]$

**definition** *hyper-isin* :: *vname*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (**infix**  $\in\in$  50) **where**  
 $a \in\in A \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True} | [A] \Rightarrow a \in A$

**definition** *hyper-subset* :: *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (**infix**  $\sqsubseteq$  50) **where**  
 $A \sqsubseteq B \equiv \text{case } B \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True}$   
 $| [B] \Rightarrow (\text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False} | [A] \Rightarrow A \subseteq B)$

**lemmas** *hyperset-defs* =  
*hyperUn-def hyperInt-def hyperDiff1-def hyper-isin-def hyper-subset-def*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $[\{\}] \sqcup A = A \wedge A \sqcup [\{\}] = A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $[A] \sqcup [B] = [A \cup B] \wedge [A] \ominus a = [A - \{a\}]$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{None} \sqcup A = \text{None} \wedge A \sqcup \text{None} = \text{None}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $a \in\in \text{None} \wedge \text{None} \ominus a = \text{None}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *hyperUn-assoc*:  $(A \sqcup B) \sqcup C = A \sqcup (B \sqcup C)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *hyper-insert-comm*:  $A \sqcup [\{a\}] = [\{a\}] \sqcup A \wedge A \sqcup ([\{a\}] \sqcup B) = [\{a\}] \sqcup (A \sqcup B)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 20.2 Definite assignment

**primrec** *A* :: *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset* **and** *As* :: *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *hyperset* **where**  
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{new } C) = [\{\}] |$   
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{Cast } C \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ e |$   
 $\mathcal{A} ((\!|C)\!| \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ e |$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{A} (\text{Val } v) &= [\{\}] \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2) &= \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\text{Var } V) &= [\{\}] \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\text{LAss } V e) &= [\{V\}] \sqcup \mathcal{A} e \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (e \cdot F \{Cs\}) &= \mathcal{A} e \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2) &= \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}) &= \mathcal{A} e \sqcup \mathcal{A} s \text{ es} \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\{V:T; e\}) &= \mathcal{A} e \ominus V \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (e_1 ;; e_2) &= \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2) &= \mathcal{A} e \sqcup (\mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcap \mathcal{A} e_2) \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\text{while } (b) e) &= \mathcal{A} b \mid \\
\mathcal{A} (\text{throw } e) &= \text{None} \mid
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{A}s (\[]) &= [\{\}] \mid \\
\mathcal{A}s (e \# \text{es}) &= \mathcal{A} e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s \text{es}
\end{aligned}$$

**primrec**  $\mathcal{D} :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $\mathcal{D}s :: \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{D} (\text{new } C) A &= \text{True} \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{Cast } C e) A &= \mathcal{D} e A \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\{C\} e) A &= \mathcal{D} e A \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{Val } v) A &= \text{True} \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2) A &= (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1)) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{Var } V) A &= (V \in \in A) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{LAss } V e) A &= \mathcal{D} e A \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (e \cdot F \{Cs\}) A &= \mathcal{D} e A \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2) A &= (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1)) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}) A &= (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D}s \text{es} (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\{V:T; e\}) A &= \mathcal{D} e (A \ominus V) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (e_1 ;; e_2) A &= (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1)) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2) A &= \\
&(\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_1 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e) \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{while } (e) c) A &= (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} c (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)) \mid \\
\mathcal{D} (\text{throw } e) A &= \mathcal{D} e A \mid
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{D}s (\[]) A &= \text{True} \mid \\
\mathcal{D}s (e \# \text{es}) A &= (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D}s \text{es} (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e))
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $\mathcal{A}s\text{-map-Val}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\mathcal{A}s (\text{map } \text{Val } vs) = [\{\}]$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\mathcal{D}\text{-append}[\text{iff}]$ :  $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{D}s (\text{es} @ \text{es}') A = (\mathcal{D}s \text{es} A \wedge \mathcal{D}s \text{es}' (A \sqcup \mathcal{A}s \text{es}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\mathcal{A}\text{-fv}$ :  $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A} e = [A] \implies A \subseteq \text{fv } e$   
**and**  $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A}s \text{es} = [A] \implies A \subseteq \text{fvs } \text{es}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *sqUn-lem*:  $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \sqcup B \sqsubseteq A' \sqcup B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *diff-lem*:  $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \ominus b \sqsubseteq A' \ominus b$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *D-mono*:  $\bigwedge A A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A \implies \mathcal{D} (e::\text{expr}) A'$   
**and** *Ds-mono*:  $\bigwedge A A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A \implies \mathcal{D}s (es::\text{expr list}) A'$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *D-mono'*:  $\mathcal{D} e A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A'$   
**and** *Ds-mono'*:  $\mathcal{D}s es A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A'$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

## 21 Runtime Well-typedness

**theory** *WellTypeRT* imports *WellType* begin

### 21.1 Run time types

**primrec** *typeof-h* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *val*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty option* ( $- \vdash \text{typeof-}$ ) **where**  
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \text{Unit} = \text{Some Void}$   
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \text{Null} = \text{Some NT}$   
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Bool } b) = \text{Some Boolean}$   
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Intg } i) = \text{Some Integer}$   
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Ref } r) = (\text{case } h \text{ (the-addr (Ref } r)) \text{ of None } \Rightarrow \text{None}$   
 $\quad | \text{Some}(C,S) \Rightarrow (\text{if Subobjs } P C \text{ (the-path(Ref } r)) \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{Some(Class(last(the-path(Ref } r)))}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{else None}))$

**lemma** *type-eq-type*:  $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *typeof-Void* [*simp*]:  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Void} \implies v = \text{Unit}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *typeof-NT* [*simp*]:  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some NT} \implies v = \text{Null}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *typeof-Boolean* [simp]:  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Boolean} \implies \exists b. v = \text{Bool } b$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *typeof-Integer* [simp]:  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Integer} \implies \exists i. v = \text{Intg } i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *typeof-Class-Subo*:  
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some (Class } C) \implies$   
 $\exists a \text{ Cs } D \text{ S}. v = \text{Ref}(a, \text{Cs}) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \wedge \text{Subobjs } P \text{ D Cs} \wedge \text{last Cs} = C$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 21.2 The rules

**inductive**

$WTrt :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr}, \quad \text{ty} \quad ] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(-, -, - \vdash - : - \quad [51, 51, 51] 50)$

**and**  $WTrts :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr list}, \text{ty list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(-, -, - \vdash - [:] - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

**for**  $P :: \text{prog}$

**where**

*WTrtNew*:  
 $\text{is-class } P \text{ } C \implies$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : \text{Class } C$

| *WTrtDynCast*:  
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P \text{ } C \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \text{ } e : \text{Class } C$

| *WTrtStaticCast*:  
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P \text{ } C \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : \text{Class } C$

| *WTrtVal*:  
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \implies$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$

| *WTrtVar*:  
 $E \text{ } V = \text{Some } T \implies$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$

| *WTrtBinOp*:  
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2;$   
 $\text{case bop of Eq} \Rightarrow T = \text{Boolean}$   
 $\quad | \text{Add} \Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2 : T$

| *WTrtLAss*:  
 $\llbracket E \text{ } V = \text{Some } T; P, E, h \vdash e : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E, h \vdash V := e : T$

| *WTrtFAcc*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$

| *WTrtFAccNT*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : NT \implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$

| *WTrtFAss*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : \text{Class } C; Cs \neq [];$   
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : T$

| *WTrtFAssNT*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : NT; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : T$

| *WTrtCall*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$   
 $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$

| *WTrtStaticCall*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$   
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$   
 $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : T$

| *WTrtCallNT*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : NT; P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} : T$

| *WTrtBlock*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T'; \text{is-type } P \ T \rrbracket \implies$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$

| *WTrtSeq*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : T_2$

| *WTrtCond*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : T$

| *WTrtWhile*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash c : T \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : \text{Void}$

| *WTrtThrow*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T'; \text{is-ref } T \ T' \rrbracket$



$\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T$

| *WTrtNil*:  
 $P, E, h \vdash [] [:] []$

| *WTrtCons*:  
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash e\#es [:] T\#Ts$

**declare**

*WTrt-WTrts.intros*[*intro!*]

*WTrtNil*[*iff*]

**declare**

*WTrtFAcc*[*rule del*] *WTrtFAccNT*[*rule del*]

*WTrtFAss*[*rule del*] *WTrtFAssNT*[*rule del*]

*WTrtCall*[*rule del*] *WTrtCallNT*[*rule del*]

**lemmas** *WTrt-induct* = *WTrt-WTrts.induct* [*split-format (complete)*]

**and** *WTrt-inducts* = *WTrt-WTrts.inducts* [*split-format (complete)*]

### 21.3 Easy consequences

**inductive-simps** [*iff*]:

$P, E, h \vdash [] [:] Ts$

$P, E, h \vdash e\#es [:] T\#Ts$

$P, E, h \vdash (e\#es) [:] Ts$

$P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$

$P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$

$P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : T_2$

$P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\forall Ts. (P, E, h \vdash es_1 @ es_2 [:] Ts) =$

$(\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E, h \vdash es_1 [:] Ts_1 \ \& \ P, E, h \vdash es_2 [:] Ts_2)$

*<proof>*

**inductive-cases** *WTrt-elim-cases*[*elim!*]:

$P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : T$

$P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : T$

$P, E, h \vdash (\downarrow C)e : T$

$P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 : T$

$P, E, h \vdash V:=e : T$

$P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$

$P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} := v : T$   
 $P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$   
 $P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : T$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : T$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) c : T$   
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T$

## 21.4 Some interesting lemmas

**lemma** *WTrts-Val[simp]*:

$\bigwedge Ts. (P, E, h \vdash \text{map Val } vs \text{ [:] } Ts) = (\text{map } (\lambda v. (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h) v) vs = \text{map Some } Ts)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WTrts-same-length*:  $\bigwedge Ts. P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:] } Ts \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } Ts$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WTrt-env-mono*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h \vdash e : T)$  **and**  
 $P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:] } Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h \vdash es \text{ [:] } Ts)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WT-implies-WTrt*:  $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$

**and** *WTs-implies-WTrts*:  $P, E \vdash es \text{ [::] } Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:] } Ts$

*<proof>*

end

## 22 Conformance Relations for Proofs

**theory** *Conform*

**imports** *Exceptions WellTypeRT*

**begin**

**primrec** *conf* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *val*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (*-*, *-*  $\vdash$  *-*  $\leq$  *-* [51,51,51,51] 50)

**where**

$P, h \vdash v \leq \text{Void} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Void})$   
 $| P, h \vdash v \leq \text{Boolean} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Boolean})$   
 $| P, h \vdash v \leq \text{Integer} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Integer})$   
 $| P, h \vdash v \leq \text{NT} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some NT})$   
 $| P, h \vdash v \leq (\text{Class } C) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C) \vee P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v =$

Some NT)

**definition**  $fconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow val) \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow ty) \Rightarrow bool$   $(-, - \vdash - '(:\leq')$   
 $- [51,51,51,51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P, h \vdash v_m (:\leq) T_m \equiv$   
 $\forall FD T. T_m FD = Some T \longrightarrow (\exists v. v_m FD = Some v \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

**definition**  $oconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow obj \Rightarrow bool$   $(-, - \vdash - \surd [51,51,51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P, h \vdash obj \surd \equiv let (C, S) = obj in$   
 $(\forall Cs. Subobjs P C Cs \longrightarrow (\exists !fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall Cs fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S \longrightarrow Subobjs P C Cs \wedge$   
 $(\exists fs Bs ms. class P (last Cs) = Some (Bs, fs, ms) \wedge$   
 $P, h \vdash fs' (:\leq) map-of fs))$

**definition**  $hconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow bool$   $(- \vdash - \surd [51,51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P \vdash h \surd \equiv$   
 $(\forall a obj. h a = Some obj \longrightarrow P, h \vdash obj \surd) \wedge preallocated h$

**definition**  $lconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow val) \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow ty) \Rightarrow bool$   $(-, - \vdash - '(:\leq)_w$   
 $- [51,51,51,51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P, h \vdash v_m (:\leq)_w T_m \equiv$   
 $\forall V v. v_m V = Some v \longrightarrow (\exists T. T_m V = Some T \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

### abbreviation

$confs :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow val list \Rightarrow ty list \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash - [:\leq] - [51,51,51,51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P, h \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts \equiv list-all2 (conf P h) vs Ts$

## 22.1 Value conformance $:\leq$

**lemma**  $conf-Null [simp]: P, h \vdash Null : \leq T = P \vdash NT \leq T$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $typeof-conf [simp]: P \vdash typeof_h v = Some T \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $typeof-lit-conf [simp]: typeof v = Some T \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $defval-conf [simp]: is-type P T \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash default-val T : \leq T$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $typeof-notclass-heap:$

$\forall C. T \neq Class C \Longrightarrow (P \vdash typeof_h v = Some T) = (P \vdash typeof_{h'} v = Some T)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma assumes**  $h:h a = \text{Some}(C,S)$   
**shows**  $\text{conf-upd-obj}: (P,h(a \mapsto (C,S'))) \vdash v : \leq T) = (P,h \vdash v : \leq T)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{conf-NT}$  [iff]:  $P,h \vdash v : \leq \text{NT} = (v = \text{Null})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 22.2 Value list conformance $[:\leq]$

**lemma**  $\text{confs-rev}: P,h \vdash \text{rev } s [:\leq] t = (P,h \vdash s [:\leq] \text{rev } t)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{confs-Cons2}: P,h \vdash xs [:\leq] y \# ys = (\exists z zs. xs = z \# zs \wedge P,h \vdash z : \leq y \wedge P,h \vdash zs [:\leq] ys)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 22.3 Field conformance $(:\leq)$

**lemma**  $\text{fconf-init-fields}$ :  
 $\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms) \implies P,h \vdash \text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ C (:\leq) \text{ map-of } fs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 22.4 Heap conformance

**lemma**  $\text{hconfD}: \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h \ a = \text{Some } \text{obj} \rrbracket \implies P,h \vdash \text{obj} \checkmark$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{hconf-Subobjs}$ :  
 $\llbracket h \ a = \text{Some}(C,S); (Cs, fs) \in S; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 22.5 Local variable conformance

**lemma**  $\text{lconf-upd}$ :  
 $\llbracket P,h \vdash l (:\leq)_w E; P,h \vdash v : \leq T; E \ V = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P,h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (:\leq)_w E$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{lconf-empty}$ [iff]:  $P,h \vdash \text{Map.empty} (:\leq)_w E$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *lconf-upd2*:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P, h \vdash v \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 22.6 Environment conformance

**definition** *envconf* ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   $(- \vdash - \surd [51,51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P \vdash E \surd \equiv \forall V T. E V = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{is-type } P T$

## 22.7 Type conformance

**primrec**

*type-conf* ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(-, -, \vdash - :_{NT} - [51,51,51]50)$

**where**

*type-conf-Void*:  $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Void} \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Void})$   
| *type-conf-Boolean*:  $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Boolean} \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean})$   
| *type-conf-Integer*:  $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Integer} \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Integer})$   
| *type-conf-NT*:  $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} NT \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : NT)$   
| *type-conf-Class*:  $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Class } C \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C \vee P, E, h \vdash e : NT)$

**fun**

*types-conf* ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{ty list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(-, -, \vdash - [:]_{NT} - [51,51,51]50)$

**where**

$P, E, h \vdash [] [:]_{NT} [] \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$   
|  $P, E, h \vdash (e \# es) [:]_{NT} (T \# Ts) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} T \wedge P, E, h \vdash es [:]_{NT} Ts)$   
|  $P, E, h \vdash es [:]_{NT} Ts \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$

**lemma** *wt-same-type-typeconf*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} T$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *wts-same-types-typesconf*:

$P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies \text{types-conf } P E h es Ts$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *types-conf-smaller-types*:

$\bigwedge es Ts. \llbracket \text{length } es = \text{length } Ts'; \text{types-conf } P E h es Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists Ts''. P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts'' \wedge P \vdash Ts'' [\leq] Ts$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

## 23 Progress of Small Step Semantics

theory *Progress* imports *Equivalence DefAss Conform* begin

### 23.1 Some pre-definitions

lemma *final-refE*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; \text{final } e;$   
 $\bigwedge r. e = \text{ref } r \implies Q;$   
 $\bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$   
*<proof>*

lemma *finalRefE*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{final } e;$   
 $e = \text{null} \implies Q;$   
 $\bigwedge r. e = \text{ref } r \implies Q;$   
 $\bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$

*<proof>*

lemma *subE*:

$\llbracket P \vdash T \leq T'; \text{is-type } P \ T'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P;$   
 $\llbracket T = T'; \forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C \rrbracket \implies Q;$   
 $\bigwedge C \ D. \llbracket T = \text{Class } C; T' = \text{Class } D; P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \rrbracket \implies Q;$   
 $\bigwedge C. \llbracket T = \text{NT}; T' = \text{Class } C \rrbracket \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$

*<proof>*

lemma *assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

*and typeof: P*  $\vdash$  *typeof<sub>h</sub> v = Some T'*

*and type:is-type P T*

*shows sub-casts:*  $P \vdash T' \leq T \implies \exists v'. P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$

*<proof>*

Derivation of new induction scheme for well typing:

**inductive**

*WTrt'*  $:: [prog, env, heap, expr, \quad ty \quad ] \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, -, \vdash - :'' - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

*and WTrts'*  $:: [prog, env, heap, expr \text{ list}, ty \text{ list}] \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, -, \vdash - [:'] - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

**for** *P*  $:: prog$

**where**

*is-class P C*  $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C :' \text{Class } C$

$$\begin{array}{l}
| \llbracket \text{is-class } P \ C; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : ' \text{Class } C \\
| \llbracket \text{is-class } P \ C; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : ' \text{Class } C \\
| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : ' T \\
| E \ V = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2; \\
\quad \text{case bop of Eq} \Rightarrow T = \text{Boolean} \\
\quad | \text{Add} \Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \langle \text{bop} \rangle e_2 : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T' \cancel{\text{W}} \cancel{\text{H}} \cancel{\text{W}} \cancel{\text{H}}; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash V := e : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : ' T \\
| P, E, h \vdash e : ' NT \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; \\
\quad P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' NT; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; \\
\quad P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:' } Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \leq Ts \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; \\
\quad P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; \\
\quad P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:' } Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \leq Ts \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' NT; P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:' } Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es : ' T \\
| \llbracket P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T'; P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2; P \vdash T' \leq T; \text{is-type } P \ T \\
\rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e_2\} : ' T_2 \\
| \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : ' T'; \neg \text{assigned } V \ e; \text{is-type } P \ T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : ' T' \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : ' T_2 \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : ' T \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash c : ' T \rrbracket \\
\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : ' \text{Void} \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' T'; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : ' T \\
\\
| P, E, h \vdash [] \text{ [:' } [] \\
| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; P, E, h \vdash es \text{ [:' } Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \# es \text{ [:' } T \# Ts
\end{array}$$

**lemmas**  $WTrt'$ -induct =  $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$ .induct [split-format (complete)]  
**and**  $WTrt'$ -inducts =  $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$ .inducts [split-format (complete)]

**inductive-cases**  $WTrt'$ -elim-cases[elim!]:

$P, E, h \vdash V := e : ' T$

... and some easy consequences:

**lemma** [iff]:  $P, E, h \vdash e_1 ;; e_2 : ' T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1 \wedge P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [iff]:  $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : ' T = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** [iff]:  $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T = (E V = \text{Some } T)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wt-wt'*:  $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : ' T$

**and** *wts-wts'*:  $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wt'-wt*:  $P, E, h \vdash e : ' T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$

**and** *wts'-wts*:  $P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *wt'-iff-wt*:  $(P, E, h \vdash e : ' T) = (P, E, h \vdash e : T)$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *wts'-iff-wts*:  $(P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts) = (P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts)$

*<proof>*

**lemmas** *WTrt-inducts2* = *WTrt'-inducts* [unfolded *wt'-iff-wt wts'-iff-wts*,  
case-names *WTrtNew WTrtDynCast WTrtStaticCast WTrtVal WTrtVar WTrt-*  
*BinOp*

*WTrtLAss WTrtFAcc WTrtFAccNT WTrtFAss WTrtFAssNT WTrtCall WTrt-*  
*StaticCall WTrtCallNT*

*WTrtInitBlock WTrtBlock WTrtSeq WTrtCond WTrtWhile WTrtThrow*  
*WTrtNil WTrtCons, consumes 1]*

## 23.2 The theorem *progress*

**lemma** *mdc-leq-dyn-type*:



$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies$   
 $\forall C a Cs D S. T = \text{Class } C \wedge e = \text{ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \longrightarrow P \vdash D \preceq^* C$   
**and**  $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies$   
 $\forall T Ts' e es' C a Cs D S. Ts = T \# Ts' \wedge es = e \# es' \wedge$   
 $T = \text{Class } C \wedge e = \text{ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S)$   
 $\longrightarrow P \vdash D \preceq^* C$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *appendPath-append-last*:  
**assumes** *notempty*:  $Ds \neq []$   
**shows**  $(Cs @_p Ds) @_p [\text{last } Ds] = (Cs @_p Ds)$

*<proof>*

**theorem** **assumes** *wf*: *wuf-prog*  $P$   
**shows** *progress*:  $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e [dom\ l]; \neg \text{final } e \rrbracket \implies \exists e' s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle)$   
**and**  $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D} s es [dom\ l]; \neg \text{finals } es \rrbracket \implies \exists es' s'. P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s' \rangle)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 24 Heap Extension

**theory** *HeapExtension*  
**imports** *Progress*  
**begin**

### 24.1 The Heap Extension

**definition** *hext* :: *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *heap*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* ( $- \trianglelefteq - [51, 51] 50$ ) **where**  
 $h \trianglelefteq h' \equiv \forall a C S. h a = \text{Some}(C, S) \longrightarrow (\exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(C, S'))$

**lemma** *hextI*:  $\forall a C S. h a = \text{Some}(C, S) \longrightarrow (\exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(C, S')) \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *heax-objD*:  $\llbracket h \sqsubseteq h'; h a = \text{Some}(C,S) \rrbracket \implies \exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(C,S')$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *heax-refl [iff]*:  $h \sqsubseteq h$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *heax-new [simp]*:  $h a = \text{None} \implies h \sqsubseteq h(a \mapsto x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *heax-trans*:  $\llbracket h \sqsubseteq h'; h' \sqsubseteq h'' \rrbracket \implies h \sqsubseteq h''$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *heax-upd-obj*:  $h a = \text{Some}(C,S) \implies h \sqsubseteq h(a \mapsto (C,S'))$

*<proof>*

## 24.2 $\sqsubseteq$ and preallocated

**lemma** *preallocated-heax*:

$\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; h \sqsubseteq h' \rrbracket \implies \text{preallocated } h'$

*<proof>*

**lemmas** *preallocated-upd-obj = preallocated-heax [OF - heax-upd-obj]*

**lemmas** *preallocated-new = preallocated-heax [OF - heax-new]*

## 24.3 $\sqsubseteq$ in Small- and BigStep

**lemma** *red-heax-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies h \sqsubseteq h'$

**and** *reds-heax-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies h \sqsubseteq h'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *step-heax-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies hp\ s \sqsubseteq hp\ s'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *steps-heax-incr*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies hp\ s \sqsubseteq hp\ s'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *eval-hext*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow h \sqsubseteq h'$   
**and** *evals-hext*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow h \sqsubseteq h'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

#### 24.4 $\sqsubseteq$ and conformance

**lemma** *conf-hext*:  $h \sqsubseteq h' \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash v : \leq T$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *confs-hext*:  $P, h \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts \Longrightarrow h \sqsubseteq h' \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *fconf-hext*:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash fs (:\leq) E; h \sqsubseteq h' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash fs (:\leq) E$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *fconf-upd-obj* = *fconf-hext* [*OF* - *hext-upd-obj*]

**lemmas** *fconf-new* = *fconf-hext* [*OF* - *hext-new*]

**lemma** *oconf-hext*:  $P, h \vdash obj \checkmark \Longrightarrow h \sqsubseteq h' \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash obj \checkmark$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *oconf-new* = *oconf-hext* [*OF* - *hext-new*]

**lemmas** *oconf-upd-obj* = *oconf-hext* [*OF* - *hext-upd-obj*]

**lemma** *hconf-new*:  $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{None}; P, h \vdash obj \checkmark \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P \vdash h(a \mapsto obj) \checkmark$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, \text{Collect}(\text{init-obj } P \ C))); h a = \text{None}; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow P \vdash h' \checkmark$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *hconf-upd-obj*:

$\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{Some}(C, S); P, h \vdash (C, S) \checkmark \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P \vdash h(a \mapsto (C, S)) \checkmark$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *lconf-heat*:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (: \leq)_w E; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l (: \leq)_w E$

*<proof>*

## 24.5 $\trianglelefteq$ in the runtime type system

**lemma** *heat-typeof-mono*:  $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h'} v = \text{Some } T$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *WTrt-heat-mono*:  $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge h'. h \trianglelefteq h' \implies P, E, h' \vdash e : T)$   
**and** *WTrts-heat-mono*:  $P, E, h \vdash \text{es } [:] Ts \implies (\bigwedge h'. h \trianglelefteq h' \implies P, E, h' \vdash \text{es } [:] Ts)$

*<proof>*

end

## 25 Well-formedness Constraints

**theory** *CWellForm* **imports** *WellForm WWellForm WellTypeRT DefAss* **begin**

**definition** *wf-C-mdecl* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *mdecl*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*wf-C-mdecl* *P C*  $\equiv$   $\lambda(M, Ts, T, (pns, body)).$   
*length* *Ts* = *length* *pns*  $\wedge$   
*distinct* *pns*  $\wedge$   
*this*  $\notin$  *set* *pns*  $\wedge$   
 $P, [this \mapsto \text{Class } C, pns \mapsto Ts] \vdash \text{body} :: T \wedge$   
 $\mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\{this\} \cup \text{set } pns]$

**lemma** *wf-C-mdecl[simp]*:

*wf-C-mdecl* *P C* (*M, Ts, T, pns, body*)  $\equiv$   
(*length* *Ts* = *length* *pns*  $\wedge$   
*distinct* *pns*  $\wedge$   
*this*  $\notin$  *set* *pns*  $\wedge$   
 $P, [this \mapsto \text{Class } C, pns \mapsto Ts] \vdash \text{body} :: T \wedge$   
 $\mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\{this\} \cup \text{set } pns]$ )

*<proof>*

**abbreviation**

$wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog :: prog \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog == wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}C\text{-}mdecl$

**lemma**  $wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\text{-}wf\text{-}C\text{-}mdecl$ :

$\llbracket wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P; (C, Bs, fs, ms) \in set\ P; m \in set\ ms \rrbracket$   
 $\implies wf\text{-}C\text{-}mdecl\ P\ C\ m$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}wuf\text{-}mdecl$ :  $wf\text{-}C\text{-}mdecl\ P\ C\ Md \implies wuf\text{-}mdecl\ P\ C\ Md$ 

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $wf\text{-}prog\text{-}wuf\text{-}prog$ :  $wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P \implies wuf\text{-}prog\ P$ 

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 26 Type Safety Proof

**theory**  $TypeSafe$ 

**imports**  $HeapExtension\ CWellForm$

**begin**

### 26.1 Basic preservation lemmas

**lemma** **assumes**  $wf:wuf\text{-}prog\ P$  **and**  $casts:P \vdash T$  *casts*  $v$  *to*  $v'$   
**and**  $typeof:P \vdash typeof_h\ v = Some\ T'$  **and**  $leq:P \vdash T' \leq T$   
**shows**  $casts\text{-}conf:P, h \vdash v' :\leq T$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** **assumes**  $wf:wuf\text{-}prog\ P$

**shows**  $red\text{-}preserves\text{-}hconf$ :

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; P \vdash h \sqrt{\ } \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h' \sqrt{\ })$

**and**  $reds\text{-}preserves\text{-}hconf$ :

$P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts; P \vdash h \sqrt{\ } \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h' \sqrt{\ })$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem assumes**  $wf:wuf\text{-}prog\ P$

**shows**  $red\text{-}preserves\text{-}lconf$ :

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \\ (\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P \vdash E \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E)$$

**and**  $reds\text{-}preserves\text{-}lconf$ :

$$P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \\ (\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts; P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P \vdash E \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E)$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Preservation of definite assignment more complex and requires a few lemmas first.

**lemma**  $[iff]$ :  $\bigwedge A. \llbracket length\ Vs = length\ Ts; length\ vs = length\ Ts \rrbracket \implies \\ \mathcal{D}\ (blocks\ (Vs, Ts, vs, e))\ A = \mathcal{D}\ e\ (A \sqcup [set\ Vs])$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $red\text{-}lA\text{-}incr$ :  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies [dom\ l] \sqcup A\ e \sqsubseteq [dom\ l'] \sqcup A\ e'$

**and**  $reds\text{-}lA\text{-}incr$ :  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies [dom\ l] \sqcup As\ es \sqsubseteq [dom\ l'] \sqcup As\ es'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Now preservation of definite assignment.

**lemma assumes**  $wf: wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$

**shows**  $red\text{-}preserves\text{-}defass$ :

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \mathcal{D}\ e\ [dom\ l] \implies \mathcal{D}\ e'\ [dom\ l']$$

**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \mathcal{D}s\ es\ [dom\ l] \implies \mathcal{D}s\ es'\ [dom\ l']$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Combining conformance of heap and local variables:

**definition**  $sconf :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool$   $(-, - \vdash - \checkmark [51, 51, 51] 50)$  **where**  
 $P, E \vdash s \checkmark \equiv let\ (h, l) = s\ in\ P \vdash h \checkmark \wedge P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E \wedge P \vdash E \checkmark$

**lemma**  $red\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf$ :

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; wuf\text{-}prog\ P \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $reds\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf$ :

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E, hp\ s \vdash es [:] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; wuf\text{-}prog\ P \rrbracket$$

$\implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 26.2 Subject reduction

**lemma** *wt-blocks*:

$\bigwedge E. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts; \\ \forall T' \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P \ T' \rrbracket \implies \\ (P, E, h \vdash \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T) = \\ (P, E(Vs[\mapsto] Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge \\ (\exists Ts'. \text{map } (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h) \ vs = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**theorem assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog*  $P$

**shows** *subject-reduction2*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark; P, E, h \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T)$

**and** *subjects-reduction2*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark; P, E, h \vdash es [\cdot] Ts \rrbracket \implies \text{types-conf } P \ E \ h' \ es' \ Ts)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *subject-reduction*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-C-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E, hp \ s \vdash e : T \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E, (hp \ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *subjects-reduction*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-C-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E, hp \ s \vdash es [\cdot] Ts \rrbracket \\ \implies \text{types-conf } P \ E \ (hp \ s') \ es' \ Ts$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 26.3 Lifting to $\rightarrow^*$

Now all these preservation lemmas are first lifted to the transitive closure ...

**lemma** *step-preserves-sconf*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog*  $P$  **and** *step*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, hp \ s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *steps-preserves-sconf*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog*  $P$  **and** *step*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, hp\ s \vdash es\ [:]\ Ts; P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *step-preserves-defass*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P* **and** *step*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $\mathcal{D}\ e\ [dom(lcl\ s)] \implies \mathcal{D}\ e'\ [dom(lcl\ s')]$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *step-preserves-type*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P* **and** *step*:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash e:T \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e':_{NT}\ T$

*<proof>*

predicate to show the same lemma for lists

**fun**

*conformable* :: *ty list*  $\Rightarrow$  *ty list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*conformable* [] []  $\longleftrightarrow$  *True*

| *conformable* ( $T''\#Ts''$ ) ( $T'\#Ts'$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $T'' = T'$

$\vee (\exists C. T'' = NT \wedge T' = Class\ C)) \wedge conformable\ Ts''\ Ts'$

| *conformable* - -  $\longleftrightarrow$  *False*

**lemma** *types-conf-conf-types-conf*:

$\llbracket types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts; conformable\ Ts\ Ts' \rrbracket \implies types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *types-conf-Wtrt-conf*:

$types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts \implies \exists Ts'. P, E, h \vdash es\ [:]\ Ts' \wedge conformable\ Ts'\ Ts$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *steps-preserves-types*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P* **and** *steps*:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$

**shows**  $\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash es\ [:]\ Ts \rrbracket$

$\implies types-conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$

*<proof>*



## 26.4 Lifting to $\Rightarrow$

...and now to the big step semantics, just for fun.

**lemma** *eval-preserves-sconf*:

$$\llbracket \text{wf-C-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *evals-preserves-sconf*:

$$\llbracket \text{wf-C-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash es [\::] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-preserves-type*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E \vdash e :: T \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, (hp \ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *evals-preserves-types*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E \vdash es [\::] Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{types-conf } P \ E \ (hp \ s') \ es' \ Ts$$

*<proof>*

## 26.5 The final polish

The above preservation lemmas are now combined and packed nicely.

**definition** *wf-config*  $:: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   $(\text{-}, \text{-}, \text{-} \vdash \text{-} : \text{-} \checkmark$

$$[51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 50) \text{ where}$$

$$P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \equiv P, E \vdash s \checkmark \wedge P, E, hp \ s \vdash e : T$$

**theorem** *Subject-reduction*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \Longrightarrow P, E, (hp \ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$$

*<proof>*

**theorem** *Subject-reductions*:

$$\text{assumes } wf: \text{wf-C-prog } P \text{ and } reds: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$$

$$\llbracket \bigwedge T. P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, (hp \ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Progress*: **assumes**  $wf: wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$   
**shows**  $\llbracket P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e \llbracket dom(lcl\ s) \rrbracket; \neg final\ e \rrbracket \implies \exists e' s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle$   
 $\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *TypeSafety*:

**fixes**  $s\ s' :: state$

**assumes**  $wf: wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$  **and**  $sconf: P, E \vdash s \checkmark$  **and**  $wte: P, E \vdash e :: T$

**and**  $D: \mathcal{D} e \llbracket dom(lcl\ s) \rrbracket$  **and**  $step: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

**and**  $nored: \neg(\exists e'' s''. P, E \vdash \langle e', s' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'' \rangle)$

**shows**  $(\exists v. e' = Val\ v \wedge P, hp\ s' \vdash v : \leq T) \vee$

$(\exists r. e' = Throw\ r \wedge the\text{-}addr\ (Ref\ r) \in dom(hp\ s'))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

## 27 Determinism Proof

**theory** *Determinism*

**imports** *TypeSafe*

**begin**

### 27.1 Some lemmas

**lemma** *maps-nth*:

$\llbracket (E(xs\ [\mapsto] ys))\ x = Some\ y; length\ xs = length\ ys; distinct\ xs \rrbracket$

$\implies \forall i. x = xs!i \wedge i < length\ xs \longrightarrow y = ys!i$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *nth-maps*:  $\llbracket length\ pns = length\ Ts; distinct\ pns; i < length\ Ts \rrbracket$

$\implies (E(pns\ [\mapsto] Ts))\ (pns!i) = Some\ (Ts!i)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *casts-casts-eq-result*:

**fixes**  $s :: state$

**assumes**  $casts: P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$  **and**  $casts': P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ w'$

**and**  $type: is\text{-}type\ P\ T$  **and**  $wte: P, E \vdash e :: T'$  **and**  $leq: P \vdash T' \leq T$

**and**  $eval: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h, l) \rangle$  **and**  $sconf: P, E \vdash s \checkmark$

**and**  $wf: wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$

**shows**  $v' = w'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Casts-Casts-eq-result*:

**assumes**  $wf:wf-C-prog\ P$   
**shows**  $\llbracket P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'; P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ ws'; \forall T \in\ set\ Ts.\ is-type\ P$   
 $T;$   
 $P, E \vdash es\ [::]\ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \leq Ts; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h, l) \rangle;$   
 $P, E \vdash s\ \surd$   
 $\implies vs' = ws'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Casts-conf*: **assumes**  $wf:wf-C-prog\ P$   
**shows**  $P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs' \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge es\ s\ Ts'. \llbracket P, E \vdash es\ [::]\ Ts'; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h, l) \rangle; P, E \vdash s\ \surd;$   
 $P \vdash Ts' \leq Ts \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\forall i < length\ Ts.\ P, h \vdash vs^!i \leq Ts!i)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-Val-throw-False*:  $map\ Val\ vs = map\ Val\ ws\ @\ throw\ ex\ \# es \implies False$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-Val-throw-eq*:  $map\ Val\ vs\ @\ throw\ ex\ \# es = map\ Val\ ws\ @\ throw\ ex'$   
 $\# es'$   
 $\implies vs = ws \wedge ex = ex' \wedge es = es'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.2 The proof

**lemma** *deterministic-big-step*:  
**assumes**  $wf:wf-C-prog\ P$   
**shows**  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge e_2\ s_2\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s\ \surd \rrbracket$   
 $\implies e_1 = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2)$   
**and**  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_1, s_1 \rangle \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge es_2\ s_2\ Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash es\ [::]\ Ts; P, E \vdash s\ \surd \rrbracket$   
 $\implies es_1 = es_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

## 28 Program annotation

**theory** *Annotate* **imports** *WellType* **begin**

**abbreviation** (output)

$unanFAcc\ ::\ expr \Rightarrow vname \Rightarrow expr\ ((--)\ [10,10]\ 90)$  **where**  
 $unanFAcc\ e\ F == FAcc\ e\ F\ []$

**abbreviation (output)**

$unanFAss :: expr \Rightarrow vname \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow expr ((\dots := -) [10,0,90] 90)$  **where**  
 $unanFAss e F e' == FAss e F [] e'$

**inductive**

$Anno :: [prog, env, expr, expr] \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash - \rightsquigarrow - [51,0,0,51] 50)$   
**and**  $Annos :: [prog, env, expr list, expr list] \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash - [\rightsquigarrow] - [51,0,0,51] 50)$   
**for**  $P :: prog$   
**where**

$AnnoNew: is-class P C \implies P, E \vdash new C \rightsquigarrow new C$   
 $| AnnoCast: P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash Cast C e \rightsquigarrow Cast C e'$   
 $| AnnoStatCast: P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash StatCast C e \rightsquigarrow StatCast C e'$   
 $| AnnoVal: P, E \vdash Val v \rightsquigarrow Val v$   
 $| AnnoVarVar: E V = [T] \implies P, E \vdash Var V \rightsquigarrow Var V$   
 $| AnnoVarField: [ E V = None; E this = [Class C]; P \vdash C \text{ has least } V:T \text{ via } Cs ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash Var V \rightsquigarrow Var this \cdot V\{Cs\}$   
 $| AnnoBinOp:$   
 $[ P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e1 \llbracket bop \rrbracket e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \llbracket bop \rrbracket e2'$   
 $| AnnoLAss:$   
 $P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash V := e \rightsquigarrow V := e'$   
 $| AnnoFAcc:$   
 $[ P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e' :: Class C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{[]\} \rightsquigarrow e' \cdot F\{Cs\}$   
 $| AnnoFAss: [ P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2';$   
 $P, E \vdash e1' :: Class C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e1 \cdot F\{[]\} := e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e2'$   
 $| AnnoCall:$   
 $[ P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es [\rightsquigarrow] es' ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash Call e Copt M es \rightsquigarrow Call e' Copt M es'$   
 $| AnnoBlock:$   
 $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} \rightsquigarrow \{V:T; e'\}$   
 $| AnnoComp: [ P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e1;;e2 \rightsquigarrow e1';;e2'$   
 $| AnnoCond: [ P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash if (e) e1 else e2 \rightsquigarrow if (e') e1' else e2'$   
 $| AnnoLoop: [ P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash c \rightsquigarrow c' ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash while (e) c \rightsquigarrow while (e') c'$   
 $| AnnoThrow: P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash throw e \rightsquigarrow throw e'$   
 $| AnnoNil: P, E \vdash [] [\rightsquigarrow] []$   
 $| AnnoCons: [ P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es [\rightsquigarrow] es' ]$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash e\#es [\rightsquigarrow] e'\#es'$

end

## 29 Code generation for Semantics and Type System

```
theory Execute
imports BigStep WellType
      HOL-Library.AList-Mapping
      HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
begin
```

### 29.1 General redefinitions

```
inductive app :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  app [] ys zs
| app xs ys zs  $\Longrightarrow$  app (x # xs) ys (x # zs)
```

```
theorem app-eq1:  $\bigwedge$ ys zs. zs = xs @ ys  $\Longrightarrow$  app xs ys zs
  <proof>
```

```
theorem app-eq2: app xs ys zs  $\Longrightarrow$  zs = xs @ ys
  <proof>
```

```
theorem app-eq: app xs ys zs = (zs = xs @ ys)
  <proof>
```

code-pred

```
(modes:
  i  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  bool, i  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  o  $\Rightarrow$  bool, i  $\Rightarrow$  o  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  bool,
  o  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  bool, o  $\Rightarrow$  o  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  bool as reverse-app)
app
<proof>
```

```
declare rtranclp-rtrancl-eq[code del]
```

```
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = rtranclp.rtrancl-refl converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp
```

code-pred

```
(modes:
  (i  $\Rightarrow$  o  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  bool,
  (i  $\Rightarrow$  o  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  i  $\Rightarrow$  o  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
rtranclp
<proof>
```

```
definition Set-project :: ('a  $\times$  'b) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b set
where Set-project A a = {b. (a, b)  $\in$  A}
```

**lemma** *Set-project-set* [code]:

*Set-project* (set xs) a = set (List.map-filter ( $\lambda(a', b)$ . if a = a' then Some b else None) xs)  
<proof>

Redefine map Val vs

**inductive** *map-val* :: *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *val list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*Nil*: *map-val* [] []  
| *Cons*: *map-val* xs ys  $\Longrightarrow$  *map-val* (Val y # xs) (y # ys)

**code-pred**

(modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
*map-val*  
<proof>

**inductive** *map-val2* :: *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *val list*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*Nil*: *map-val2* [] [] []  
| *Cons*: *map-val2* xs ys zs  $\Longrightarrow$  *map-val2* (Val y # xs) (y # ys) zs  
| *Throw*: *map-val2* (throw e # xs) [] (throw e # xs)

**code-pred**

(modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
*map-val2*  
<proof>

**theorem** *map-val-conv*: (xs = map Val ys) = *map-val* xs ys<proof>

**theorem** *map-val2-conv*:

(xs = map Val ys @ throw e # zs) = *map-val2* xs ys (throw e # zs)<proof>

## 29.2 Code generation

**lemma** *subclsRp-code* [code-pred-intro]:

$\llbracket$  class P C = [(Bs, rest)]; Predicate-Compile.contains (set Bs) (Repeats D)  $\rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow$  *subclsRp* P C D  
<proof>

**code-pred**

(modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
*subclsRp*  
<proof>

**lemma** *subclsR-code* [code-pred-inline]:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \iff$  *subclsRp* P C D  
<proof>

**lemma** *subclsSp-code* [code-pred-intro]:

$\llbracket$  class P C = [(Bs, rest)]; Predicate-Compile.contains (set Bs) (Shares D)  $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
*subclsSp* P C D

*<proof>*

**code-pred**

(modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*subclsSp*

*<proof>*

**declare** *SubobjsR-Base* [*code-pred-intro*]

**lemma** *SubobjsR-Rep-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D; \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ D \ Cs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ (C \ \# \ Cs)$

*<proof>*

**code-pred**

(modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*Subobjs<sub>R</sub>*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *subcls1p-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{baseClasses } Bs) \ D \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow \text{subcls1p } P \ C \ D$

*<proof>*

**code-pred** (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*subcls1p*

*<proof>*

**declare** *Subobjs-Rep* [*code-pred-intro*]

**lemma** *Subobjs-Sh-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket (\text{subcls1p } P) \hat{=}^* C \ C'; \text{subclsSp } P \ C' \ D; \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ D \ Cs \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$

*<proof>*

**code-pred**

(modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*Subobjs*

*<proof>*

**definition** *widen-unique* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *path*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *widen-unique*  $P \ C \ D \ Cs \longleftrightarrow (\forall Cs'. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs' \longrightarrow \text{last } Cs' = D \longrightarrow Cs = Cs')$

**code-pred** [*inductify*, *skip-proof*] *widen-unique* *<proof>*

**lemma** *widen-subcls'*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs'; \text{last } Cs' = D; \text{widen-unique } P \ C \ D \ Cs' \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D$

*<proof>*

**declare**

*widen-refl* [code-pred-intro]  
*widen-subcls'* [code-pred-intro *widen-subcls*]  
*widen-null* [code-pred-intro]

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
*widen*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool},$   
 $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
*leq-path1p*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *leq-path-unfold*:  $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds \iff (leq-path1p\ P\ C) \hat{\ast\ast} Cs\ Ds$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
 [*inductify, skip-proof*]  
*path-via*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *path-unique-eq* [code-pred-def]:  $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \iff$   
 $(\exists Cs. \text{Subobjs } P\ C\ Cs \wedge \text{last } Cs = D \wedge (\forall Cs'. \text{Subobjs } P\ C\ Cs' \longrightarrow \text{last } Cs' =$   
 $D \longrightarrow Cs = Cs'))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
 [*inductify, skip-proof*]  
*path-unique* ⟨*proof*⟩

Redefine MethodDefs and FieldDecls

**definition** *MethodDefs'* ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**

$\text{MethodDefs}'\ P\ C\ M\ Cs\ mthd \equiv (Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDefs } P\ C\ M$

**lemma** [code-pred-intro]:

$\text{Subobjs } P\ C\ Cs \implies \text{class } P\ (\text{last } Cs) = [(Bs, fs, ms)] \implies \text{map-of } ms\ M = [mthd]$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{MethodDefs}'\ P\ C\ M\ Cs\ mthd$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
*MethodDefs'*



*<proof>*

**definition**  $FieldDecls' :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow vname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $FieldDecls' P C F Cs T \equiv (Cs, T) \in FieldDecls P C F$

**lemma** [*code-pred-intro*]:

$Subobjs P C Cs \Longrightarrow class P (last Cs) = [(Bs, fs, ms)] \Longrightarrow map-of fs F = [T]$   
 $\Longrightarrow$

$FieldDecls' P C F Cs T$

*<proof>*

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool$ )

$FieldDecls'$

*<proof>*

**definition**  $MinimalMethodDefs' :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow method \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$MinimalMethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd \equiv (Cs, mthd) \in MinimalMethodDefs P C M$

**definition**  $MinimalMethodDefs-unique :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$MinimalMethodDefs-unique P C M Cs \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall Cs' mthd'. MethodDefs' P C M Cs' mthd \longrightarrow (leq-path1p P C)^{**} Cs' Cs \longrightarrow Cs' = Cs)$

**code-pred** [*inductify, skip-proof*]  $MinimalMethodDefs-unique$  *<proof>*

**lemma** [*code-pred-intro*]:

$MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd \Longrightarrow MinimalMethodDefs-unique P C M Cs \Longrightarrow$

$MinimalMethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd$

*<proof>*

**code-pred**

(*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool$ )

$MinimalMethodDefs'$

*<proof>*

**definition**  $LeastMethodDef-unique :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$LeastMethodDef-unique P C M Cs \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall Cs' mthd'. MethodDefs' P C M Cs' mthd' \longrightarrow (leq-path1p P C)^{**} Cs Cs')$

**code-pred** [*inductify, skip-proof*] *LeastMethodDef-unique*  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *LeastMethodDef-unfold*:

$P \vdash C$  has least  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs \iff$   
 $\text{MethodDefs}' P C M Cs \text{ mthd} \wedge \text{LeastMethodDef-unique } P C M Cs$   
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *LeastMethodDef-intro* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{MethodDefs}' P C M Cs \text{ mthd}; \text{LeastMethodDef-unique } P C M Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P \vdash C$  has least  $M = \text{mthd}$  via  $Cs$   
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**code-pred** (*modes:  $i \implies i \implies i \implies o \implies o \implies \text{bool}$* )

*LeastMethodDef*  
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**definition** *OverriderMethodDefs'* :: *prog*  $\implies$  *subobj*  $\implies$  *mname*  $\implies$  *path*  $\implies$  *method*  
 $\implies$  *bool* **where**

$\text{OverriderMethodDefs}' P R M Cs \text{ mthd} \equiv (Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{OverriderMethodDefs } P R M$

**lemma** *Overrider1* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$P \vdash (\text{ldc } R)$  has least  $M = \text{mthd}'$  via  $Cs' \implies$   
 $\text{MinimalMethodDefs}' P (\text{mdc } R) M Cs \text{ mthd} \implies$   
 $\text{last } (\text{snd } R) = \text{hd } Cs' \implies (\text{leq-path1p } P (\text{mdc } R))^{\wedge**} Cs (\text{snd } R @ \text{tl } Cs') \implies$   
 $\text{OverriderMethodDefs}' P R M Cs \text{ mthd}$   
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *Overrider2* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$P \vdash (\text{ldc } R)$  has least  $M = \text{mthd}'$  via  $Cs' \implies$   
 $\text{MinimalMethodDefs}' P (\text{mdc } R) M Cs \text{ mthd} \implies$   
 $\text{last } (\text{snd } R) \neq \text{hd } Cs' \implies (\text{leq-path1p } P (\text{mdc } R))^{\wedge**} Cs Cs' \implies$   
 $\text{OverriderMethodDefs}' P R M Cs \text{ mthd}$   
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**code-pred**

(*modes:  $i \implies i \implies i \implies o \implies o \implies \text{bool}$ ,  $i \implies i \implies i \implies i \implies o \implies \text{bool}$ ,  $i \implies i \implies i \implies o \implies i \implies \text{bool}$ ,  $i \implies i \implies i \implies i \implies i \implies \text{bool}$* )  
 $\text{OverriderMethodDefs}'$   
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**definition** *WTDynCast-ex* :: *prog*  $\implies$  *cname*  $\implies$  *cname*  $\implies$  *bool*

**where**  $\text{WTDynCast-ex } P D C \iff (\exists Cs. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs)$

**code-pred** [*inductify, skip-proof*] *WTDynCast-ex*  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *WTDynCast-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D; \text{is-class } P \ C; \\ P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique } \vee \neg \text{WTDynCast-ex } P \ D \ C \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: \text{Class } C$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *WTStaticCast-sub* :: *prog*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *cname*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *WTStaticCast-sub* *P C D*  $\longleftrightarrow$

$P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique } \vee \\ ((\text{subcls1p } P) \hat{\ast} \ast C \ D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ Cs))$

**code-pred** [*inductify*, *skip-proof*] *WTStaticCast-sub*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *WTStaticCast-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D; \text{is-class } P \ C; \text{WTStaticCast-sub } P \ C \ D \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: \text{Class } C$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *WTBinOp1*:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \langle \text{Eq} \rangle e_2 :: \text{Boolean}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *WTBinOp2*:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: \text{Integer}; P, E \vdash e_2 :: \text{Integer} \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \langle \text{Add} \rangle e_2 :: \text{Integer}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *LeastFieldDecl-unfold* [*code-pred-def*]:

$P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{FieldDecls}' \ P \ C \ F \ Cs \ T \wedge (\forall Cs' \ T'. \text{FieldDecls}' \ P \ C \ F \ Cs' \ T' \longrightarrow (\text{leq-path1p} \\ P \ C) \hat{\ast} \ast Cs \ Cs')$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**code-pred** [*inductify*, *skip-proof*] *LeastFieldDecl*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** [*code-pred-intro*] = *WT-WTs.WTNew*

**declare**

*WTDynCast-new*[*code-pred-intro* *WTDynCast-new*]

*WTStaticCast-new*[*code-pred-intro* *WTStaticCast-new*]

**lemmas** [*code-pred-intro*] = *WT-WTs.WTVal* *WT-WTs.WTVar*

**declare**

*WTBinOp1*[*code-pred-intro* *WTBinOp1*]

*WTBinOp2* [*code-pred-intro* *WTBinOp2*]

**lemmas** [*code-pred-intro*] =

*WT-WTs.WTLAss* *WT-WTs.WTFAcc* *WT-WTs.WTFAss* *WT-WTs.WTCall* *WT-StaticCall*

*WT-WTs.WTBlock* *WT-WTs.WTSeq* *WT-WTs.WTCond* *WT-WTs.WTWhile* *WT-WTs.WTThrow*

**lemmas** [*code-pred-intro*] = *WT-WTs.WTNil WT-WTs.WTCons*

**code-pred**

(*modes: WT:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$*   
**and** *WTs:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$* )  
*WT*  
<*proof*>

**lemma** *casts-to-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

(*case T of Class C  $\Rightarrow$  False | -  $\Rightarrow$  True*)  $\Longrightarrow P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v$   
*P  $\vdash$  Class C casts Null to Null*  
[[*Subobjs P (last Cs) Cs'; last Cs' = C;*  
*last Cs = hd Cs'; Cs @ tl Cs' = Ds*]]  
 $\Longrightarrow P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds)$   
[[*Subobjs P (last Cs) Cs'; last Cs' = C; last Cs  $\neq$  hd Cs*]]  
 $\Longrightarrow P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs')$   
<*proof*>

**code-pred** (*modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$* )  
*casts-to*  
<*proof*>

**code-pred**

(*modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$* )  
*Casts-to*  
<*proof*>

**lemma** *card-eq-1-iff-ex1*:  $x \in A \Longrightarrow \text{card } A = 1 \longleftrightarrow A = \{x\}$   
<*proof*>

**lemma** *FinalOverriderMethodDef-unfold* [*code-pred-def*]:

*P  $\vdash$  R has overrider M = mthd via Cs  $\longleftrightarrow$*   
*OverriderMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd  $\wedge$*   
*( $\forall Cs' mthd'. \text{OverriderMethodDefs' P R M Cs' mthd}' \longrightarrow Cs = Cs' \wedge mthd =$*   
*mthd')*  
<*proof*>

**code-pred**

(*modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$* )  
[*inductify, skip-proof*]  
*FinalOverriderMethodDef*  
<*proof*>

**code-pred**

(*modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow$*   
*bool*)  
[*inductify*]  
*SelectMethodDef*

*<proof>*

Isomorphic subo with mapping instead of a map

**type-synonym** *subo'* = (*path* × (*vname*, *val*) *mapping*)

**type-synonym** *obj'* = *cname* × *subo'* *set*

**lift-definition** *init-class-fieldmap'* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ (*vname*, *val*) *mapping* **is** *init-class-fieldmap* *<proof>*

**lemma** *init-class-fieldmap'-code* [*code*]:

*init-class-fieldmap' P C* =

*Mapping* (*map* ( $\lambda(F,T).(F, \text{default-val } T)$ ) (*fst*(*snd*(*the*(*class P C*)))) )

*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *init-obj'* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ *subo'* ⇒ *bool* **is** *init-obj* *<proof>*

**lemma** *init-obj'-intros* [*code-pred-intro*]:

*Subobjs P C Cs* ⇒ *init-obj' P C* (*Cs*, *init-class-fieldmap' P* (*last Cs*))

*<proof>*

**code-pred**

(*modes*: *i* ⇒ *i* ⇒ *o* ⇒ *bool* *as* *init-obj-pred*)

*init-obj'*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *init-obj-pred-conv*: *set-of-pred* (*init-obj-pred P C*) = *Collect* (*init-obj' P C*)

*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *blank'* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ *obj'* **is** *blank* *<proof>*

**lemma** *blank'-code* [*code*]:

*blank' P C* = (*C*, *set-of-pred* (*init-obj-pred P C*))

*<proof>*

**type-synonym** *heap'* = *addr* → *obj'*

**abbreviation**

*cname-of'* :: *heap'* ⇒ *addr* ⇒ *cname* **where**

$\bigwedge hp. \text{cname-of}' hp a == \text{fst} (\text{the} (hp a))$

**lift-definition** *new-Addr'* :: *heap'* ⇒ *addr option* **is** *new-Addr* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *start-heap'* :: *prog* ⇒ *heap'* **is** *start-heap* *<proof>*

**lemma** *start-heap'-code* [*code*]:

*start-heap' P* = *Map.empty* (*addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer* ↦ *blank' P NullPointer*)

(*addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast* ↦ *blank' P ClassCast*)

(*addr-of-sys-cept OutOfMemory*  $\mapsto$  *blank' P OutOfMemory*)  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**type-synonym**  
 $state' = heap' \times locals$

**lift-definition**  $hp' :: state' \Rightarrow heap'$  **is**  $hp$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $hp'\text{-code}$  [*code*]:  $hp' = fst$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $lcl' :: state' \Rightarrow locals$  **is**  $lcl$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $lcl'\text{-code}$  [*code*]:  $lcl' = snd$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $eval' :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, - \rangle) \Rightarrow'' / (1\langle -, - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$   
**is**  $eval$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $evals' :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, - \rangle) [\Rightarrow'' / (1\langle -, - \rangle)]) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81)$   
**is**  $evals$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $New'$ :  
 $\llbracket new\text{-Addr}'\ h = \text{Some } a; h' = h(a \mapsto (blank'\ P\ C)) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $NewFail'$ :  
 $new\text{-Addr}'\ h = None \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle THROW\ OutOfMemory, (h, l) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $StaticUpCast'$ :  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p\ Cs' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $StaticDownCast'\text{-new}$ :  
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle; app\ Cs\ [C]\ Ds'; app\ Ds'\ Cs'\ Ds \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $StaticCastNull'$ :  
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticCastFail'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; \neg (\text{subcls1p } P) \hat{=}^{**} (\text{last } Cs) \ C; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{ClassCast}, s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticCastThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticUpDynCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$

$P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *StaticDownDynCast'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s_1 \rangle; \text{app } Cs \ [C] \ Ds'; \text{app } Ds' \ Cs' \ Ds \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *DynCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S);$

$P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *DynCastNull'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *DynCastFail'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$

$\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, (h, l) \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *DynCastThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Val'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *BinOp'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *BinOpThrow1'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *BinOpThrow2'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \text{ «bop» } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *Var'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & l \ V = \text{Some } v \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *LAss'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle; E \ V = \text{Some } T; \\ & \quad P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; l' = l(V \mapsto v') \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l') \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *LAssThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *FAcc'-new*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (Set\text{-project } S \ Ds) \ fs; \text{Mapping.lookup} \\ & \quad fs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *FAccNull'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *FAccThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$



**lemma** *FAss'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$   
 $h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v';$   
 $Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{Set-project } S \ Ds) \ fs; fs' = \text{Map-}$   
 $\text{ping.update } F \ v' \ fs;$   
 $S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}; h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S'))$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2', l_2) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssNull'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssThrow1'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *FAssThrow2'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CallObjThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CallParamsThrow'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, s_2 \rangle;$   
 $\text{map-val2 } evs \ vs \ (\text{throw } ex \ \# \ es') \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Call'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$   
 $\text{map-val } evs \ vs;$   
 $h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds;$   
 $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; \text{length } vs = \text{length } pns;$   
 $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto] vs'];$   
 $\text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow (D) \text{body} \ | \ - \Rightarrow \text{body});$   
 $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *StaticCall'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$   
 $\text{map-val } evs \ vs;$

$P \vdash \text{Path (last Cs) to } C \text{ unique; } P \vdash \text{Path (last Cs) to } C \text{ via } Cs'';$   
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs';$   
 $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs';$   
 $l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns[\mapsto] vs'];$   
 $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class (last Ds)}, pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle ]$   
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(ps, s_0) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CallNull'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, s_2 \rangle; \text{map-val } evs \text{ vs} \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Block'*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Seq'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *SeqThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CondT'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CondF'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *CondThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *WhileF'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \text{ } c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *WhileT'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ v_1, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *WhileCondThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *WhileBodyThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *Throw'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ r, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Throw\ r, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *ThrowNull'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *ThrowThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *Nil'*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle [], s \rangle$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Cons'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle Val\ v \# es', s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *ConsThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle throw\ e' \# es, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Axiomatic heap address model refinement

**partial-function** (*option*) *lowest* :: (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat option*

**where**

[*code*]: *lowest* *P* *n* = (*if* *P* *n* *then* *Some* *n* *else* *lowest* *P* (*Suc* *n*))

**axiomatization****where**

*new-Addr'-code* [code]: *new-Addr' h = lowest (Option.is-none ◦ h) 0*  
 — admissible: a tightening of the specification of *new-Addr'*

**lemma** *eval'-cases*

[consumes 1,

*case-names* *New NewFail StaticUpCast StaticDownCast StaticCastNull StaticCastFail*

*StaticCastThrow StaticUpDynCast StaticDownDynCast DynCast DynCastNull DynCastFail*

*DynCastThrow Val BinOp BinOpThrow1 BinOpThrow2 Var LAss LAssThrow FAcc FAccNull FAccThrow*

*FAss FAssNull FAssThrow1 FAssThrow2 CallObjThrow CallParamsThrow CallStaticCall CallNull*

*Block Seq SeqThrow CondT CondF CondThrow WhileF WhileT WhileCondThrow WhileBodyThrow*

*Throw ThrowNull ThrowThrow*]:

**assumes**  $P, x \vdash \langle y, z \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle u, v \rangle$ 

**and**  $\bigwedge h a h' C E l. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{new } C \Rightarrow z = (h, l) \Rightarrow u = \text{ref } (a, [C]) \Rightarrow$

$v = (h', l) \Rightarrow \text{new-Addr}' h = \lfloor a \rfloor \Rightarrow h' = h(a \mapsto \text{blank}' P C) \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge h E C l. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{new } C \Rightarrow z = (h, l) \Rightarrow$

$u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{OutOfMemory}, [\text{OutOfMemory}]) \Rightarrow$

$v = (h, l) \Rightarrow \text{new-Addr}' h = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds. x = E \Rightarrow y = \lfloor C \rfloor e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow$

$u = \text{ref } (a, Ds) \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$

$P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \Rightarrow Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs C Cs' s_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = \lfloor C \rfloor e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]) \Rightarrow$

$v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 C. x = E \Rightarrow y = \lfloor C \rfloor e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{null} \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow$

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C. x = E \Rightarrow y = \lfloor C \rfloor e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow$

$u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{ClassCast}, [\text{ClassCast}]) \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow$

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow (\text{last } Cs, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^* \Rightarrow C \notin \text{set } Cs \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 C. x = E \Rightarrow y = \lfloor C \rfloor e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{throw } e' \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow$

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{Cast } C e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{ref } (a, Ds) \Rightarrow$

$v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$

$\Rightarrow P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \Rightarrow Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs C Cs' s_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{Cast } C e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow$

$u = \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]) \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \text{thesis}$

**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs h l D S C Cs'. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies$   
 $u = \text{ref } (a, Cs') \implies v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \implies$   
 $h a = [(D, S)] \implies P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \implies P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{null} \implies v =$   
 $s_1 \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs h l D S C. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{null}$   
 $\implies$   
 $v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \implies h a = [(D, S)] \implies$   
 $\neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies C \notin \text{set}$   
 $Cs \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies$   
 $v = s_1$   
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E va s. x = E \implies y = \text{Val } va \implies z = s \implies u = \text{Val } va \implies v = s \implies$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 v_1 s_1 e_2 v_2 s_2 \text{ bop } va. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies$   
 $u = \text{Val } va \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle \implies \text{binop } (\text{bop}, v_1, v_2) = [va] \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 e s_1 \text{ bop } e_2. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw}$   
 $e \implies v = s_1 \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 v_1 s_1 e_2 e s_2 \text{ bop}. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u$   
 $= \text{throw } e \implies$   
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \implies$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge l V va E h. x = E \implies y = \text{Var } V \implies z = (h, l) \implies u = \text{Val } va \implies v$   
 $= (h, l) \implies$   
 $l V = [va] \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 va h l V T v' l'. x = E \implies y = V := e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{Val } v'$   
 $\implies$   
 $v = (h, l') \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, (h, l) \rangle \implies$   
 $E V = [T] \implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } va \text{ to } v' \implies l' = l(V \mapsto v') \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 V. x = E \implies y = V := e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies v$   
 $= s_1 \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs' h l D S Ds Cs fs F va. x = E \implies y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \implies z = s_0$   
 $\implies$   
 $u = \text{Val } va \implies v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \implies$   
 $h a = [(D, S)] \implies Ds = Cs' @_p Cs \implies (Ds, fs) \in S \implies \text{Mapping.lookup } fs$   
 $F = [va] \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 F Cs. x = E \implies y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \implies z = s_0 \implies$   
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \implies$   
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 F Cs. x = E \implies y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e'$   
 $\implies v = s_1 \implies$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 a Cs' s_1 e_2 va h_2 l_2 D S F T Cs v' Ds fs fs' S' h_2'.$

$$\begin{aligned}
& x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{Val } v' \implies v = (h_2', l_2) \\
\implies & P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, (h_2, l_2) \rangle \implies \\
& h_2 a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor \implies P \vdash \text{last } Cs' \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \implies \\
& P \vdash T \text{ casts } va \text{ to } v' \implies Ds = Cs' @_p Cs \implies (Ds, fs) \in S \implies fs' = \\
& \text{Mapping.update } F v' fs \implies \\
& S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\} \implies h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \implies \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e_1 s_0 s_1 e_2 va s_2 F Cs. x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies \\
& u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \implies \\
& v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_2 \rangle \implies \\
& \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e_1 s_0 e' s_1 F Cs e_2. x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies \\
& z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\
& \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e_1 s_0 va s_1 e_2 e' s_2 F Cs. x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies z = s_0 \\
\implies & u = \text{throw } e' \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \\
\implies & \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \implies \\
& \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 \text{Copt } M \text{ es}. x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} \implies \\
& z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\
& \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e s_0 va s_1 es vs ex es' s_2 \text{Copt } M. x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} \implies \\
& z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } ex \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs @ \text{throw } ex \# es', s_2 \rangle \implies \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 ps vs h_2 l_2 C S M Ts' T' pns' \text{body}' Ds Ts T pns \text{body}' Cs' \\
& vs' l_2' \text{new-body}' e' \\
& h_3 l_3. x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ None } M ps \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e' \implies v = (h_3, \\
& l_2) \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle \\
\implies & h_2 a = \lfloor (C, S) \rfloor \implies P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds \\
\implies & P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs' \implies \text{length } vs = \\
& \text{length } pns \implies \\
& P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns [\mapsto] vs'] \implies \\
& \text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \lfloor D \rfloor \text{body} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{body}) \implies \\
& P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), pns [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \\
\implies & \text{thesis} \\
& \text{and } \bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 ps vs h_2 l_2 C Cs'' M Ts T pns \text{body}' Cs' Ds vs' l_2' e' h_3 l_3. \\
& x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \lfloor C \rfloor M ps \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e' \implies v = (h_3, l_2) \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle \\
\implies & P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'' \implies \\
& P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs' \implies Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs' \\
\implies & \text{length } vs = \text{length } pns \implies P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \\
& l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns [\mapsto] vs'] \implies
\end{aligned}$$

$P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), \text{pns} [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \Rightarrow$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 es vs s_2 \text{Copt } M. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{Call } e \text{Copt } M es \Rightarrow z = s_0$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $u = \text{Throw}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \Rightarrow$   
 $v = s_2 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle$   
 $\Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E V T e_0 h_0 l_0 e_1 h_1 l_1.$   
 $x = E \Rightarrow y = \{V:T; e_0\} \Rightarrow z = (h_0, l_0) \Rightarrow u = e_1 \Rightarrow$   
 $v = (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \Rightarrow P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow'$   
 $\langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e_0 s_0 va s_1 e_1 e_2 s_2. x = E \Rightarrow y = e_0;; e_1 \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = e_2 \Rightarrow$   
 $v = s_2 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e_0 s_0 e s_1 e_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = e_0;; e_1 \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{throw } e \Rightarrow v$   
 $= s_1 \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 e_1 e' s_2 e_2. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u$   
 $= e' \Rightarrow$   
 $v = s_2 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 e_2 e' s_2 e_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow$   
 $u = e' \Rightarrow v = s_2 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$   
 $\Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 e_1 e_2. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \Rightarrow$   
 $z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{throw } e' \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{while } (e) c \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{unit} \Rightarrow v =$   
 $s_1 \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c v_1 s_2 e_3 s_3. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{while } (e) c \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u =$   
 $e_3 \Rightarrow$   
 $v = s_3 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 c. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{while } (e) c \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{throw } e'$   
 $\Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow$   
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c e' s_2. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{while } (e) c \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{throw } e'$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $v = s_2 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
*thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 r s_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{throw } e \Rightarrow$   
 $z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{Throw } r \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } r, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{throw } e \Rightarrow z = s_0 \Rightarrow$   
 $u = \text{Throw}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \Rightarrow$   
 $v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$  *thesis*  
**and**  $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1. x = E \Rightarrow y = \text{throw } e \Rightarrow$   
 $z = s_0 \Rightarrow u = \text{throw } e' \Rightarrow v = s_1 \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$   
*thesis*  
**shows thesis**

```

⟨proof⟩

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = New' NewFail' StaticUpCast'
declare StaticDownCast'-new[code-pred-intro StaticDownCast']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = StaticCastNull'
declare StaticCastFail'-new[code-pred-intro StaticCastFail']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = StaticCastThrow' StaticUpDynCast'
declare
  StaticDownDynCast'-new[code-pred-intro StaticDownDynCast']
  DynCast'[code-pred-intro DynCast']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = DynCastNull'
declare DynCastFail'[code-pred-intro DynCastFail']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = DynCastThrow' Val' BinOp' BinOpThrow1'
declare BinOpThrow2'[code-pred-intro BinOpThrow2']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Var' LAss' LAssThrow'
declare FAcc'-new[code-pred-intro FAcc']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = FAccNull' FAccThrow'
declare FAss'-new[code-pred-intro FAss']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = FAssNull' FAssThrow1'
declare FAssThrow2'[code-pred-intro FAssThrow2']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = CallObjThrow'
declare
  CallParamsThrow'-new[code-pred-intro CallParamsThrow']
  Call'-new[code-pred-intro Call']
  StaticCall'-new[code-pred-intro StaticCall']
  CallNull'-new[code-pred-intro CallNull']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Block' Seq'
declare SeqThrow'[code-pred-intro SeqThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = CondT'
declare
  CondF'[code-pred-intro CondF']
  CondThrow'[code-pred-intro CondThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = WhileF' WhileT'
declare
  WhileCondThrow'[code-pred-intro WhileCondThrow']
  WhileBodyThrow'[code-pred-intro WhileBodyThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Throw'
declare ThrowNull'[code-pred-intro ThrowNull']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = ThrowThrow'
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Nil' Cons' ConsThrow'

code-pred
  (modes: eval':  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  as big-step
  and evals':  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  as big-steps)
  eval'
⟨proof⟩

```



### 29.3 Examples

**declare** `[[values-timeout = 180]]`

**values** `[expected { Val (Intg 5) }]`  
`{fst (e', s') | e' s'.`  
`[], Map.empty ⊢ ⟨{"V":Integer; "V" := Val(Intg 5);; Var "V"}, (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩`  
`⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩`

**values** `[expected { Val (Intg 11) }]`  
`{fst (e', s') | e' s'.`  
`[], Map.empty ⊢ ⟨(Val(Intg 5)) «Add» (Val(Intg 6)), (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩`  
`⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩`

**values** `[expected { Val (Intg 83) }]`  
`{fst (e', s') | e' s'.`  
`[], ["V" ↦ Integer] ⊢ ⟨(Var "V") «Add» (Val(Intg 6)),`  
`(Map.empty, ["V" ↦ Intg 77])⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩`

**values** `[expected { Some (Intg 6) }]`  
`{lcl' (snd (e', s')) "V" | e' s'.`  
`[], ["V" ↦ Integer] ⊢ ⟨"V" := Val(Intg 6), (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩`

**values** `[expected { Some (Intg 12) }]`  
`{lcl' (snd (e', s')) "mult" | e' s'.`  
`[], ["V" ↦ Integer, "a" ↦ Integer, "b" ↦ Integer, "mult" ↦ Integer]`  
`⊢ ⟨("a" := Val(Intg 3));; ("b" := Val(Intg 4));; ("mult" := Val(Intg 0));;`  
`("V" := Val(Intg 1));;`  
`while (Var "V" «Eq» Val(Intg 1)) (("mult" := Var "mult" «Add» Var "b");;`  
`("a" := Var "a" «Add» Val(Intg (- 1)));;`  
`("V" := (if (Var "a" «Eq» Val(Intg 0)) Val(Intg 0) else Val(Intg 1))),`  
`(Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩`

**values** `[expected { Val (Intg 30) }]`  
`{fst (e', s') | e' s'.`  
`[], ["a" ↦ Integer, "b" ↦ Integer, "c" ↦ Integer, "cond" ↦ Boolean]`  
`⊢ ⟨"a" := Val(Intg 17);; "b" := Val(Intg 13);;`  
`"c" := Val(Intg 42);; "cond" := true;;`  
`if (Var "cond") (Var "a" «Add» Var "b") else (Var "a" «Add» Var "c"),`  
`(Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩`

progOverrider examples

#### definition

`classBottom :: cdecl where`  
`classBottom = ("Bottom", [Repeats "Left", Repeats "Right"],`  
`[("x", Integer)], [])`

#### definition

`classLeft :: cdecl where`  
`classLeft = ("Left", [Repeats "Top"], [], [(("f", [Class "Top", Integer], Integer,`

$[\"V\", \"W\"], \text{Var } \text{this} \cdot \"x\" \{ [\"Left\", \"Top\"] \} \ll \text{Add} \gg \text{Val } (\text{Intg } 5)]$

**definition**

*classRight* :: cdecl **where**  
*classRight* = (*Right*, [*Shares Right2*], [],  
 [(*f*, [*Class Top*, *Integer*], *Integer*, [*V*, *W*], *Var this* · *x* { [*Right2*, *Top*] }  
 «Add» *Val (Intg 7)*), (*g*, [], *Class Left*, [], *new Left*)])

**definition**

*classRight2* :: cdecl **where**  
*classRight2* = (*Right2*, [*Repeats Top*], [],  
 [(*f*, [*Class Top*, *Integer*], *Integer*, [*V*, *W*], *Var this* · *x* { [*Right2*, *Top*] }  
 «Add» *Val (Intg 9)*), (*g*, [], *Class Top*, [], *new Top*)])

**definition**

*classTop* :: cdecl **where**  
*classTop* = (*Top*, [], [(*x*, *Integer*)], [])

**definition**

*progOverrider* :: cdecl list **where**  
*progOverrider* = [*classBottom*, *classLeft*, *classRight*, *classRight2*, *classTop*]

**values** [expected { *Val (Ref(0, [Bottom, Left]))* }] — dynCastSide

{fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverrider, [*V* ↦ *Class Right*] ⊢  
 ⟨*V* := new *Bottom* ;; Cast *Left* (Var *V*), (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩  
 ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}

**values** [expected { *Val (Ref(0, [Right]))* }] — dynCastViaSh

{fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverrider, [*V* ↦ *Class Right2*] ⊢  
 ⟨*V* := new *Right* ;; Cast *Right* (Var *V*), (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩ ⇒'  
 ⟨e', s'⟩}

**values** [expected { *Val (Intg 42)* }] — block

{fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverrider, [*V* ↦ *Integer*]  
 ⊢ ⟨*V* := *Val (Intg 42)* ;; {*V*:*Class Left*; *V* := new *Bottom*} ;; Var  
*V*,  
 (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}

**values** [expected { *Val (Intg 8)* }] — staticCall

{fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverrider, [*V* ↦ *Class Right*, *W* ↦ *Class Bottom*]  
 ⊢ ⟨*V* := new *Bottom* ;; *W* := new *Bottom* ;;  
 ((Cast *Left* (Var *W*)) · *x* { [*Left*, *Top*] } := *Val (Intg 3)*);;  
 (Var *W* · (*Left*::))'f'([Var *V*, *Val (Intg 2)*]), (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩  
 ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}

**values** [expected { Val (Intg 12)}] — call  
 {fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverride,["V"↦Class "Right2","W"↦Class "Left"]  
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;; "W" := new "Left" ;;  
 (Var "V"."f"([Var "W",Val(Intg 42)]) «Add» (Var "W"."f"([Var  
 "V",Val(Intg 13)])),  
 (Map.empty,Map.empty)) ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩

**values** [expected { Val(Intg 13)}] — callOverride  
 {fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverride,["V"↦Class "Right2","W"↦Class "Left"]  
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Bottom";; (Var "V" · "x" [{"Right2","Top"}] := Val(Intg  
 6));;  
 "W" := new "Left" ;; Var "V"."f"([Var "W",Val(Intg 42)]),  
 (Map.empty,Map.empty)) ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩

**values** [expected { Val(Ref(1,["Left","Top"]))}] — callClass  
 {fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverride,["V"↦Class "Right2"]  
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;; Var "V"."g"([],(Map.empty,Map.empty)) ⇒' ⟨e',  
 s'⟩

**values** [expected { Val(Intg 42)}] — fieldAss  
 {fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
 progOverride,["V"↦Class "Right2"]  
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;;  
 (Var "V"."x" [{"Right2","Top"}] := (Val(Intg 42))) ;;  
 (Var "V"."x" [{"Right2","Top"}]),(Map.empty,Map.empty)) ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩

typing rules

**values** [expected { Class "Bottom"}] — typeNew  
 {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ new "Bottom" :: T}

**values** [expected { Class "Left"}] — typeDynCast  
 {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ Cast "Left" (new "Bottom") :: T}

**values** [expected { Class "Left"}] — typeStaticCast  
 {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ (!"Left") (new "Bottom") :: T}

**values** [expected { Integer}] — typeVal  
 {T. [],Map.empty ⊢ Val(Intg 17) :: T}

**values** [expected { Integer}] — typeVar  
 {T. [],["V" ↦ Integer] ⊢ Var "V" :: T}

**values** [expected { Boolean}] — typeBinOp  
 {T. [],Map.empty ⊢ (Val(Intg 5)) «Eq» (Val(Intg 6)) :: T}

**values** [expected { Class "Top"}] — typeLAss

```

    {T. progOverride,["V" ↦ Class "Top"] ⊢ "V" := (new "Left") :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeFAcc
    {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ (new "Right")."x"{"Right2","Top"} :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeFAss
    {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ (new "Right")."x"{"Right2","Top"} :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeStaticCall
    {T. progOverride,["V" ↦ Class "Left"]
     ⊢ "V" := new "Left" ;; Var "V".("Left::")"f"([new "Top", Val(Intg 13)])
    :: T}

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeCall
    {T. progOverride,["V" ↦ Class "Right2"]
     ⊢ "V" := new "Right" ;; Var "V"."g"([]) :: T}

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeBlock
    {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ {"V":Class "Top"; "V" := new "Left"} :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeCond
    {T. [],Map.empty ⊢ if (true) Val(Intg 6) else Val(Intg 9) :: T}

values [expected {Void}] — typeWhile
    {T. [],Map.empty ⊢ while (false) Val(Intg 17) :: T}

values [expected {Void}] — typeThrow
    {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ throw (new "Bottom") :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeBig
    {T. progOverride,["V" ↦ Class "Right2","W" ↦ Class "Left"]
     ⊢ "V" := new "Right" ;; "W" := new "Left" ;;
     (Var "V"."f"([Var "W", Val(Intg 7)])) «Add» (Var "W"."f"([Var "V",
     Val(Intg 13)]))
     :: T}

```

progDiamond examples

#### definition

```

classDiamondBottom :: cdecl where
classDiamondBottom = ("Bottom", [Repeats "Left", Repeats "Right"],[("x",Integer)],
 [("g", [],Integer, [],Var this · "x" {"Bottom"} «Add» Val (Intg 5))])

```

#### definition

```

classDiamondLeft :: cdecl where
classDiamondLeft = ("Left", [Repeats "TopRep",Shares "TopSh"],[],[])

```

#### definition

```

classDiamondRight :: cdecl where
classDiamondRight = ("Right", [Repeats "TopRep",Shares "TopSh"],[],[])

```

$[(\text{"f"}, [\text{Integer}], \text{Boolean}, [\text{"i"}], \text{Var } \text{"i"} \llbracket \text{Eq} \rrbracket \text{Val } (\text{Intg } 7)))]$

**definition**

```
classDiamondTopRep :: cdecl where
classDiamondTopRep = ("TopRep", [], [( $\text{"x"}, \text{Integer}$ )],
  [( $\text{"g"}, [], \text{Integer}, [], \text{Var } \text{this} \cdot \text{"x"} \{[\text{"TopRep"}]\} \llbracket \text{Add} \rrbracket \text{Val } (\text{Intg } 10)$ )])
```

**definition**

```
classDiamondTopSh :: cdecl where
classDiamondTopSh = ("TopSh", [], [],
  [( $\text{"f"}, [\text{Integer}], \text{Boolean}, [\text{"i"}], \text{Var } \text{"i"} \llbracket \text{Eq} \rrbracket \text{Val } (\text{Intg } 3)$ )])
```

**definition**

```
progDiamond :: cdecl list where
progDiamond = [classDiamondBottom, classDiamondLeft, classDiamondRight,
  classDiamondTopRep, classDiamondTopSh]
```

**values**  $[\text{expected } \{ \text{Val}(\text{Ref}(0, [\text{"Bottom"}, \text{"Left"}])) \}]$  — cast1  
 $\{ \text{fst } (e', s') \mid e' s'.$   
 $\text{progDiamond}, [\text{"V"} \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Left"}] \vdash \langle \text{"V"} := \text{new } \text{"Bottom"},$   
 $(\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle \}$

**values**  $[\text{expected } \{ \text{Val}(\text{Ref}(0, [\text{"TopSh"}])) \}]$  — cast2  
 $\{ \text{fst } (e', s') \mid e' s'.$   
 $\text{progDiamond}, [\text{"V"} \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"TopSh"}] \vdash \langle \text{"V"} := \text{new } \text{"Bottom"},$   
 $(\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle \}$

**values**  $[\text{expected } \{ \}]$  — typeCast3 not typeable  
 $\{ T. \text{progDiamond}, [\text{"V"} \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"TopRep"}] \vdash \text{"V"} := \text{new } \text{"Bottom"} :: T \}$

**values**  $[\text{expected } \{$   
 $\text{Val}(\text{Ref}(0, [\text{"Bottom"}, \text{"Left"}, \text{"TopRep"}])),$   
 $\text{Val}(\text{Ref}(0, [\text{"Bottom"}, \text{"Right"}, \text{"TopRep"}]))$   
 $\}]$  — cast3  
 $\{ \text{fst } (e', s') \mid e' s'.$   
 $\text{progDiamond}, [\text{"V"} \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"TopRep"}] \vdash \langle \text{"V"} := \text{new } \text{"Bottom"},$   
 $(\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle \}$

**values**  $[\text{expected } \{ \text{Val}(\text{Intg } 17) \}]$  — fieldAss  
 $\{ \text{fst } (e', s') \mid e' s'.$   
 $\text{progDiamond}, [\text{"V"} \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Bottom"}]$   
 $\vdash \langle \text{"V"} := \text{new } \text{"Bottom"} ;;$   
 $((\text{Var } \text{"V"}).\text{"x"} \{[\text{"Bottom"}]\}) := (\text{Val}(\text{Intg } 17)) ;;$   
 $((\text{Var } \text{"V"}).\text{"x"} \{[\text{"Bottom"}]\}), (\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle \}$

**values**  $[\text{expected } \{ \text{Val } \text{Null} \}]$  — dynCastNull  
 $\{ \text{fst } (e', s') \mid e' s'.$   
 $\text{progDiamond}, \text{Map.empty} \vdash \langle \text{Cast } \text{"Right"} \text{ null}, (\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow'$   
 $\langle e', s' \rangle \}$

```

values [expected { Val (Ref(0, ["Right"]))}] — dynCastViaSh
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
    progDiamond,["V"↦Class "TopSh"]
    ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;; Cast "Right" (Var "V"),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e',s'⟩

```

```

values [expected { Val Null}] — dynCastFail
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
    progDiamond,["V"↦Class "TopRep"]
    ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;; Cast "Bottom" (Var "V"),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e',s'⟩

```

```

values [expected { Val (Ref(0, ["Bottom", "Left"]))}] — dynCastSide
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
    progDiamond,["V"↦Class "Right"]
    ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Bottom" ;; Cast "Left" (Var "V"),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e',s'⟩

```

failing g++ example

#### definition

```

classD :: cdecl where
classD = ("D", [Shares "A", Shares "B", Repeats "C"],[],[])

```

#### definition

```

classC :: cdecl where
classC = ("C", [Shares "A", Shares "B"],[],
  [("f",[],Integer,[],Val(Intg 42))])

```

#### definition

```

classB :: cdecl where
classB = ("B", [],[],
  [("f",[],Integer,[],Val(Intg 17))])

```

#### definition

```

classA :: cdecl where
classA = ("A", [],[],
  [("f",[],Integer,[],Val(Intg 13))])

```

#### definition

```

ProgFailing :: cdecl list where
ProgFailing = [classA,classB,classC,classD]

```

**values** [expected { Val (Intg 42)}] — callFailGplusplus

```

{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  ProgFailing,Map.empty
  ⊢ ⟨{"V":Class "D"; "V" := new "D";; Var "V"."f"([])},
  (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩

```

```
end
theory CoreC++
imports Determinism Annotate Execute
begin

end
```

## References

- [1] Daniel Wasserrab, Tobias Nipkow, Gregor Snelting, and Frank Tip. An operational semantics and type safety proof for multiple inheritance in C++. In *OOPSLA '06: Proceedings of the 21st annual ACM SIGPLAN conference on Object-oriented programming languages, systems, and applications*, pages 345–362. ACM Press, 2006.